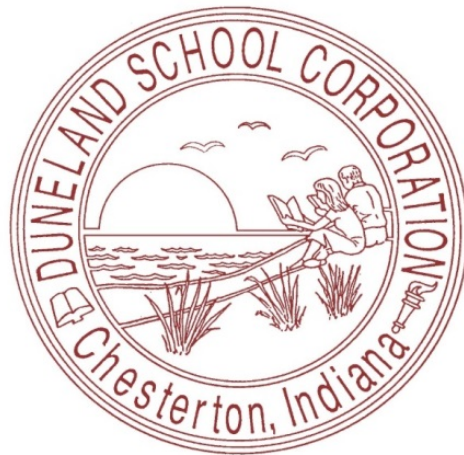


**Project Manual**  
Project Number: 18-002

# **Duneland School Corporation 2018 Renovations at Jackson Elementary School**

811 North 400E, Valparaiso, Indiana 46383



For  
**Board of School Trustees**  
**Duneland School Corporation**  
601 West Morgan Avenue  
Chesterton, Indiana 46304

**Issued for Proposal and Permit: March 7, 2018**



**West Suburban Office:** 901 McClintock Drive, Suite 100, Burr Ridge, Illinois 60527  
**South Suburban Office:** 1820 Ridge Road, Suite 209, Homewood, Illinois 60430  
Company Main: 630.455.4500 Fax: 630.455.4040  
[www.TriaArchitecture.com](http://www.TriaArchitecture.com)



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **DIVISION 0 – PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACTOR FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

Section	00100	Instructions to Proposers .....	3	Page(s)
	00300	Proposal Form .....	3	Page(s)
	00440	Substitution Sheet.....	1	Page(s)
	00495	Addendum to Contract for Construction.....	2	Page(s)
	00496	Certification Regarding Investment Activities in Iran.....	1	Page(s)
	00700	General Conditions .....	57	Page(s)

## **DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Section	01100	Summary .....	3	Page(s)
	01200	Price and Payment Procedures .....	5	Page(s)
	01210	Allowances.....	2	Page(s)
	01230	Alternates.....	1	Page(s)
	01300	Administrative Requirements .....	8	Page(s)
	01325	Construction Progress Schedule .....	3	Page(s)
	01400	Quality Requirements .....	4	Page(s)
	01425	Reference Standards.....	2	Page(s)
	01600	Product Requirements .....	5	Page(s)
	01700	Execution Requirements.....	8	Page(s)
	01780	Closeout Submittals.....	6	Page(s)

## **DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

Section	03505	Self-Leveling Underlayment.....	2	Page(s)
---------	-------	---------------------------------	---	---------

## **DIVISION 4 – MASONRY – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 5 – METALS – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTIC**

Section	06100	Rough Carpentry .....	4	Page(s)
	06114	Wood Blocking and Curbing .....	2	Page(s)
	06200	Finish Carpentry .....	2	Page(s)
	06651	Solid Surface Countertops.....	5	Page(s)

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

## **DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

Section	07900	Joint Sealers .....	3	Page(s)
---------	-------	---------------------	---	---------

## **DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS**

Section	08110	Steel Doors and Frames .....	5	Page(s)
	08211	Flush Wood Doors .....	3	Page(s)
	08410	Metal-Framed Storefronts .....	4	Page(s)
	08710	Door Hardware .....	11	Page(s)
	08800	Glazing .....	3	Page(s)

## **DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

Section	09260	Gypsum Board Assemblies.....	4	Page(s)
	09511	Suspended Acoustical Ceilings.....	5	Page(s)
	09685	Textile Composite Flooring .....	4	Page(s)
	09900	Paints and Coatings.....	5	Page(s)

## **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS – NOT USED**

## **DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL – REFER TO DRAWINGS**

## **DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL – REFER TO DRAWINGS**

## **DIVISION 17 –BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS – REFER TO DRAWINGS**

## SECTION 00100

### INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 PROPOSAL

- A. The Board of School Trustees of the Duneland School Corporation will receive sealed proposals for the 2018 Renovations at Jackson Elementary School.
- B. To receive full consideration proposals must contain the following documents properly completed and signed:
  - 1. Proposal Form.
  - 2. Proposal Bond.
  - 3. Addendum to Contract for Construction.
  - 4. Certification Regarding Investment Activities in Iran.
  - 5. Fully completed AIA document A305 providing the Contractor's qualifications and references.

##### 1.2 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS

- A. Proposals to be entitled for consideration must be made in accordance with the following instructions.
  - 1. Submit one copy of proposal on forms provided by the Architect with all blank spaces for proposal prices filled in, in ink, or typewritten.
  - 2. Submit one reproduction of proposal forms and associated documents.
  - 3. Submit proposal in an opaque, sealed envelope, addressed to: Ms. Margaret Gory, 901 McClintock Drive, Suite 100, Burr Ridge, Illinois 60527.
    - a. Mark the envelope SEALED PROPOSAL FOR:
      - 1) Project Name.
      - 2) Proposal
    - b. It is acceptable to submit the proposal via EMAIL, in PDF format, directly to Ms. Margaret Gory, [mgory@tria-arch.com](mailto:mgory@tria-arch.com)
  - 4. Proposals will be received until March 21, 2018 by 10:30 a.m. CST (local time), for all specified work at Jackson Elementary School, 811 North 400E, Valparaiso, IN 46383.
  - 5. Proposals received after this time will not be accepted.
  - 6. Erasures or written memorandum on the Proposal Form are prohibited. Include additional explanations, statements, or qualifications in a separate sheet attached to the Proposal Form.
  - 7. The Base Proposal shall appear only where called for in the Proposal Form and shall not appear elsewhere in the proposal. Any Alternate prices (other than those set forth in the Proposal Form) shall be listed on the Substitution Sheet.
  - 8. Fill in all blank spaces for the proposal items with prices, or if not applicable, the words "No Proposal."
- B. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all proposal or parts thereof at its sole discretion.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to waive any or all irregularities or informalities.
- D. Do not detach Proposal Forms from the Project Manual for use in submission of proposals; use separate forms furnished by the Architect.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction as printed in AIA Document A201 as modified and included herewith are applicable to these Instructions to Proposers.
- B. Proposal Documents include the Advertisement to Proposal, Instructions to Proposers, the Proposal Form and required attachments, AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum, 2007 edition, including General Conditions as modified for this project, AIA Document A305, and the proposed Contract Documents including any addendum issued prior to receipt of proposals.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the proposal documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, clarifications, or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents

## SECTION 00100

### INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

when the Construction Contract is executed.

1. Addenda will be issued by Email.
2. Proposers are to consider all addenda, regardless of method of transmittal, as a binding modification to the contract documents.
3. It is the proposer's responsibility to ascertain from the Architect that they have received all addenda issued to the proposal documents prior to submitting their proposals.

#### 1.4 DOCUMENTS

- A. The Proposal Documents will be sent electronically by the Architect. Printed sets will not be issued.
- B. Any printing costs by the entity submitting a proposal are not refundable, and are the sole responsibility of the entity submitting a proposal.

#### 1.5 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE

- A. Proposers are responsible for examining all documents on file at the office of the Owner and must make a mandatory site visit to examine the site to become familiar with and make allowance for any conditions which may affect the work. Contractors will not be given extra payments for conditions which can be determined by examining the site and documents.
- B. A pre-proposal meeting will not be held. Interested Contractors can contact Mr. Greg Lindy, Director of Support Services, [greg.lindy@duneland.k12.in.us](mailto:greg.lindy@duneland.k12.in.us), 219.405.4366, to arrange a time to visit the project site.

#### 1.6 POST-PROPOSAL QUALIFICATION

- A. Any entity submitting a proposal may be required to submit supporting data to substantiate that such entity is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

#### 1.7 PROPOSAL WITHDRAWAL

- A. Any proposer may withdraw their proposal prior to the scheduled closing time for receiving proposals. All proposers shall hold their Proposals open for a period of sixty calendar days from the date of Proposal Opening. The Owner and Proposers may agree to extend the period of irrevocability beyond the sixty-day period.

#### 1.8 INTERPRETATION OF PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit all questions regarding the Proposal Documents to the Architect. Replies will be issued to all proposers of record in the form of an Addendum. Questions received less than five days before the proposal opening date cannot be answered.

#### 1.9 NON-SPECIFIED ITEMS

- A. Approved Equal Items:
  1. To obtain approval to use non-specified items, submit written request at least five days prior to the opening date; requests received after this time will NOT be considered.
  2. Requests shall clearly describe the items for which approval is asked including all data necessary to demonstrate acceptability.
  3. If an item is acceptable, the Architect will approve same in an Addendum issued to all proposers of record.
- B. Substitutions:
  1. Substitutions for the items specified may be made by the Contractor only by submitting proposed substitutions on the Substitution Sheet provided.
  2. Requests received after proposal opening will not be considered except for the following conditions:
    - a. Product discontinued.
    - b. Insufficient quantity. Except the following will not establish cause for substitution:
      - 1) Failure to award subcontract in sufficient time, or failure to place orders for products so as to ensure delivery without delaying work.

## SECTION 00100

### INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS

- c. Delays beyond control, such as strikes, lockouts, storms, fires, or acts of God, which may preclude the procurement and delivery of products for purposes of the Project.
- C. No consideration will be given to substitutions after the Contractor submits the Schedule of Values.

#### 1.10 METHOD OF AWARD

- A. If the Owner should award a Contract, the Owner will award it to the lowest responsible bona fide Proposer with full consideration given to Contractor's Completion Schedule.
- B. In determining the lowest responsible bona fide Proposer and in awarding a contract, the Owner may take into consideration skill, facilities, capacity, experience, ability, responsibility, previous work, financial standing of proposer, amount of work being carried on by proposer, quality and efficiency of construction equipment proposed to be furnished, period of time within which proposed equipment is furnished and delivered, and necessity of prompt and efficient completion of work herein described.

#### 1.11 PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Entity's proposals shall be expressly based on the following items:
  - 1. Instructions for Proposal.
  - 2. Proposal Form.
  - 3. General Conditions.
  - 4. Plans and Specifications.
  - 5. Addenda
- B. Any Contract resulting from the Proposal Documents will incorporate the terms and provisions of said documents. It is intended that these Proposal Documents shall prevail over conflicting terms and conditions of Contractor's proposal. Entity's printed terms and conditions are NOT considered as exceptions to the Contract.

#### 1.12 PERFORMANCE ASSURANCE

- A. Accepted Proposer: Provide a Performance and Labor and Material/Payment bond.
  - 1. Provide a 100 percent Performance Bond on AIA A312.
  - 2. Provide a 100 percent Payment Bond on AIA 312.
  - 3. Deliver bonds within 3 days after execution of the Contract.

#### 1.13 OTHER CERTIFICATIONS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. All proposers must complete and sign the following certifications and submit them with their proposals. FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF PROPOSER.
  - 1. Addendum to Contract for Construction.
  - 2. Certification Regarding Investment Activities in Iran.
  - 3. Fully completed AIA document A305 providing the Contractor's qualifications and references.

#### 1.14 POWER OF ATTORNEY

- A. Attorneys-in-Fact who sign bonds, Agreements or proposals must file with each such document a certified and effectively-dated copy of their Power of Attorney.

#### 1.15 EMPLOYMENT AND LABOR PROVISIONS

- A. Vendors/Contractors must conform to all federal, state, local and OSHA Regulations now in effect.
- B. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

**END OF SECTION**



SECTION 00300

PROPOSAL FORM

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.1 NAME OF PROPOSER: \_\_\_\_\_

1.2 TO: **MR. GREG LINDY, DIRECTOR OF SUPPORT SERVICES**  
**DUNELAND SCHOOL CORPORATION**  
**601 WEST MORGAN AVENUE**  
**CHESTERTON, INDIANA 46304**

- A. We as contractor having familiarized ourselves with local conditions affecting the work and with the proposed Contract Documents on file at the office of the Owner, hereby propose to perform everything required to be performed and to provide all of the labor, materials, necessary equipment and all utilities and transportation and services necessary to perform and complete in a workmanlike manner all work required to complete the proposed work indicated in the proposal documents for the construction of the 2018 Renovations at Jackson Elementary School, all in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the office of Tria Architecture, Inc. including Addenda No. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ issued thereto for the sum of:

1. Base Proposal for all Work:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ , \_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_ )

2. The base proposal consists of all Work specified and required by the proposed Contract Documents.

- B. Alternate Proposals: The undersigned hereby states the net amount of increase or decrease to the Lump Sum Base Proposal for the following Alternates as described in Section 01230.

ALTERNATE NO. 1: **Gypsum board (painted) and associated electrical work**

ADDED to the Lump Sum \$\_\_\_\_\_.

- C. Accompanying this proposal is a Proposal Security payable to the Board of Trustees, Duneland School Corporation, which is agreed will be forfeited to the aforementioned as liquidated damages if the undersigned fails to execute the standard form of Owner/Contractor Agreement (AIA Document A101, 2007 Edition, as modified), which is included herein, and furnish evidence of their ability to become bonded and to provide insurance coverage as specified, within five days after notification of the Intent to Award Contract to the undersigned.
- D. In signing and submitting this Proposal, the undersigned certifies that all materials and construction to be provided are as indicated in the proposed Contract Documents.
- E. Time of Completion: If awarded the Contract, the proposer agrees to complete all Construction Work and achieve Substantial Completion by July 27, 2018, 5:00 p.m. NOTE: Substantial Completion for this project refers to all work being a minimum of 99% complete. Final Completion for this project refers to all scheduled work, punch-list and closeout items being 100% complete.
- F. The space below of the desired Substantial Completion Date has been left blank for insertion of Contractor's own desired Substantial Completion Date, if he feels that the desired date as stated in the specifications cannot be met. Insertion of a date by the proposer does not change the specified Substantial Completion Date unless the Owner chooses to accept the proposer's date when awarding the contract.
1. Specified Substantial Completion Date: July 27, 2018, 5:00 p.m.
2. Contractor's Desired Substantial Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_.

**SECTION 00300**

**PROPOSAL FORM**

G. Base Proposal Breakdown: For the purpose of logical comparison of orders of magnitude in the proposal, the Owner requires a global breakdown of the components of the base proposal. Contractors are required to provide this breakdown. Failure to do so will subject the proposal to rejection. The sum of the following items must equal the Lump Sum Base Proposal.

**BREAKDOWN:**

Division 01:	General Requirements – Allowances:	\$
Division 01:	General Requirements – O&P:	\$
Division 01:	General Requirements – Remaining Items:	\$
Division 03:	Concrete:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 06:	Wood and Plastic:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 08:	Doors and Windows:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 09:	Finishes:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 15:	Mechanical - HVAC:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 15:	Mechanical - Plumbing:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 16:	Electrical:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	
Division 16:	Electrical – Fire Alarm:	\$
	Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address):	

**SECTION 00300**

**PROPOSAL FORM**

Division 16: Electrical – Low Voltage: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address): \_\_\_\_\_

Division 17: Building Automation System: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address): \_\_\_\_\_

Miscellaneous Any items not identified above: \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Subcontractor (Legal Name, Address): \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL (Should equal base proposal): \$ \_\_\_\_\_

FIRM NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

OFFICIAL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed/Typed Name and Title)

Where the Proposer is a corporation, add Attest

\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary (signature) Date (SEAL)

**END OF PROPOSAL FORM**



**SECTION 00440**

**SUBSTITUTION SHEET**

**1.1 SUBSTITUTION INFORMATION**

- A. All proposals shall be based upon the provisions of the proposed Contract Documents.
- B. Proposers desiring to make substitutions for "proprietary brands" specified shall list such proposed substitutions below, together with the amount to be added or deducted from the amounts of their base proposals.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to reject all such substitutions, and such substitutions will not be used to determine the low proposal.
- D. Complete descriptions and technical data shall accompany all proposed substitutions.
- E. NOTE: Manufacturer's names and material approved by the Architect during the proposal time, but not shown in Addenda, must be listed below if said material is to be considered.

F. BRAND/MAKE SPECIFIED	PROPOSED	ADD	DEDUCT
1.	_____		
2.	_____		
3.	_____		
4.	_____		
5.	_____		
6.	_____		
7.	_____		
8.	_____		
9.	_____		
10.	_____		
11.	_____		

NAME OF PROPOSER: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 00495**

**ADDENDUM TO CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

This following Addendum to THE Contract for Construction is made by \_\_\_\_\_ ("contractor") and the Duneland School Corporation ("School Corporation") this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_..

The contractor is party to a Contract for Construction with the School Corporation ("Agreement").

The contractor states that it is in compliance with the requirements of Indiana Code 22-5-1.7-11 in that it uses the E-Verify program, as such is defined by Ind. Code 22-5-1.7-3, as such may be amended from time to time, or that it is no longer required to verify the work eligibility status of all newly hired employees if the E-Verify program no longer exists.

Attached to this Addendum is an Affidavit signed on behalf of the contractor and executed in accordance with Ind. Code 22-5-1.7-11(b).

This Addendum is intended to supplement the Agreement between the School Corporation and the contractor, whether oral or in writing.

**CONTRACTOR**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION 00495

ADDENDUM TO CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

STATE OF INDIANA            )  
  )  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

**AFFIDAVIT**

The undersigned, being duly sworn upon his oath, does state as follows:

1.     He/she is \_\_\_\_\_ (specify position) of \_\_\_\_\_  
      ("contractor") and has personal knowledge of the facts set forth in this Affidavit.
2.     The contractor provides services to the Duneland School Corporation.
3.     The contractor does not knowingly employ any unauthorized aliens, as such term is defined by  
      Indiana Code 22-5-1.7-9.
4.     This Affidavit is made for the purpose of complying with the requirements of Indiana Code 22-5-  
      1.7 et seq.

Dated this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.

Further Affiant sayeth not.

\_\_\_\_\_

I affirm, under the penalties for perjury, that the foregoing representations are true to the best of  
my knowledge and belief.

\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 00496**

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN**

The CONTRACTOR certifies to the Duneland School Corporation ("OWNER"), as a condition of its contract with the School Corporation that CONTRACTOR is not engaged in investment activities in Iran. Pursuant to Ind. Code §5-22-16.5-8, a firm is considered to be engaging in investment activities with Iran if: (1) it has provided goods or services of Twenty Million Dollars (\$20,000,000.00) or more in value in the energy section of Iran, including oil or liquefied natural gas; or (2) has extended Twenty Million Dollars (\$20,000,000.00) or more in credit to another party, for 45 days or more, if that other party will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy section in Iran and is, at the time credit is extended, identified on the list developed by the State of Indiana of parties it has determined to be engaged in investment activities in Iran. Be advised that the CONTRACTOR is not listed on the list published and/or endorsed by the State of Indiana pursuant to Ind. Code §5-22-16.5-9 as a company engaged in investment activities with Iran.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_.

CONTRACTOR:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_



## **SECTION 00700**

### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### **FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 1.1 AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2007 Edition, attached, is the General Conditions between the Owner and Contractor.**
- 1.2 A Letter of Intent to Award a Construction Contract will be issued to the approved contractor upon approval of the Owner. This Letter of Intent shall serve as the Notice to proceed and the Contract for Construction, with all the terms and conditions referenced in the contract documents, until the contract, referenced above, has been fully executed. The awarded contractor shall begin all construction services as specified upon receipt of this Letter of Intent.**

**END OF SECTION**

# DRAFT AIA® Document A201™ – 2007

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

«Duneland School Corporation - General»

« \_ »

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

«Duneland School Corporation»« \_ »

«601 West Morgan Ave.  
Chesterton, Indiana 46304»

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

«Tria Architecture, Inc.»« \_ »

«901 McClintock Drive, Suite 100  
Burr Ridge, Illinois 60527»

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | GENERAL PROVISIONS                               |
| 2  | OWNER  |
| 3  | CONTRACTOR                                       |
| 4  | ARCHITECT  |
| 5  | SUBCONTRACTORS                                   |
| 6  | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7  | CHANGES IN THE WORK                              |
| 8  | TIME   |
| 9  | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION                          |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY               |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS                              |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK                |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS                         |
| 14 | TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT        |
| 15 | CLAIMS AND DISPUTES                              |

**ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:** The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

**ELECTRONIC COPYING** of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

### Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

### Access to Work

**3.16**, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1, ~~3.4.3~~, **11.1**

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4

### Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.5**

Additional Insured

11.1.4

### Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

### Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### Allowances

**3.8**, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

### Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,  
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1

### Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, ~~13.1~~, **13.1.1**, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## ARCHITECT

### 4

**Architect**, Definition of

#### 4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

~~2.4~~, ~~2.4.1~~, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4,  
9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1,  
12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,  
9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

~~2.4~~, ~~2.4.1~~, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

~~2.4~~, ~~2.4.1~~, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,  
7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,  
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,  
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

#### 5.2

### Basic Definitions

#### 1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, ~~13.1~~, **13.1.1**, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1,  
15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

### Boiler and Machinery Insurance

#### 11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

Building Permit

3.7.1

### Capitalization

#### 1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

**Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval  
13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

**Change Orders**

1.1.1, 2.4, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, ~~3.11~~, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3

**Change Orders**, Definition of

**7.2.1**

**CHANGES IN THE WORK**

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 7.4.1, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9

**Claims**, Definition of

**15.1.1**

**CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

**Claims for Additional Cost**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, **15.1.4**

**Claims for Additional Time**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, ~~6.1.1~~, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

**Concealed or Unknown Conditions**, Claims for  
**3.7.4**

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.3.1, 15.4.1

**Cleaning Up**

**3.15**, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4

**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of

**8.1.2**

**Communications Facilitating Contract Administration**

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

**COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND**

**9**

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Compliance with Laws

~~4.6~~, 1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

**Consolidation or Joinder**

**15.4.4**

**CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, **6**

**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of

**7.3.1**

**Construction Change Directives**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

**Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**

**5.4**, 14.2.2.2

**Continuing Contract Performance**

**15.1.3**

**Contract**, Definition of

**1.1.2**

**CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of  
1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

**Contract Documents**, Definition of

**1.1.1**

**Contract Sum**

3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5

**Contract Sum**, Definition of

**9.1**

Contract Time

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

**Contract Time**, Definition of

**8.1.1**

**CONTRACTOR**

**3**

**Contractor**, Definition of

**3.1**, **6.1.2**

## **Contractor's Construction Schedules**

**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contractor's Employees

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, ~~14.2.1.1~~14.2.1.1,

## **Contractor's Liability Insurance**

### **11.1**

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, ~~5.3~~5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents  
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work  
9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1, 15.1.6

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**

## **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2**

**Cost**, Definition of

### **7.3.7**

Costs

~~2.4~~2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

## **Cutting and Patching**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, ~~10.4~~10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Damages for Delay

6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2

## **Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2**

## **Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3**

**Day**, Definition of

### **8.1.4**

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

## **Decisions to Withhold Certification**

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

~~2.3~~2.42.3.1, ~~2.4.1~~2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1

## **Delays and Extensions of Time**

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, ~~10.4~~10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

## **Documents and Samples at the Site**

### **3.11**

**Drawings**, Definition of

### **1.1.5**

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of  
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2, 11.1.2

## **Emergencies**

**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, Materials or

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, ~~3.13~~3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work  
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5,  
3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2,  
9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3  
Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,  
~~10.4~~, ~~10.4.1~~, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5  
**Failure of Payment**  
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2  
Faulty Work  
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)  
**Final Completion and Final Payment**  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,  
~~12.3~~, ~~12.3.1~~, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
Financial Arrangements, Owner's  
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4  
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance  
11.3.1.1  
**GENERAL PROVISIONS**  
**1**  
**Governing Law**  
**13.1**  
Guarantees (See Warranty)  
**Hazardous Materials**  
10.2.4, **10.3**  
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers  
5.2.1  
**Indemnification**  
3.17, **3.18**, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,  
11.3.7  
**Information and Services Required of the Owner**  
2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,  
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3  
**Initial Decision**  
**15.2**  
**Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**  
1.1.8  
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5  
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,  
15.2.5  
**Injury or Damage to Person or Property**  
**10.2.8**, ~~10.4~~**10.4.1**  
Inspections  
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5  
Instructions to Bidders  
1.1.1  
Instructions to the Contractor  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2  
**Instruments of Service, Definition of**  
**1.1.7**  
Insurance  
3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, **11**

**Insurance, Boiler and Machinery**  
**11.3.2**  
**Insurance, Contractor's Liability**  
**11.1**  
Insurance, Effective Date of  
8.2.2, 11.1.2  
**Insurance, Loss of Use**  
**11.3.3**  
**Insurance, Owner's Liability**  
**11.2**  
**Insurance, Property**  
10.2.5, **11.3**  
Insurance, Stored Materials  
9.3.2  
**INSURANCE AND BONDS**  
**11**  
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy  
9.9.1  
Intent of the Contract Documents  
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4  
**Interest**  
**13.6**  
**Interpretation**  
1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1  
Interpretations, Written  
4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4  
Judgment on Final Award  
15.4.2  
**Labor and Materials, Equipment**  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,  
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
Labor Disputes  
8.3.1  
Laws and Regulations  
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, ~~3.13~~, ~~3.13.1~~, 4.1.1, 9.6.4,  
9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, ~~13.1~~, ~~13.1.1~~, 13.4, 13.5.1,  
13.5.2, ~~13.6~~, ~~13.6.1~~, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4  
Liens  
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8  
Limitations, Statutes of  
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1  
Limitations of Liability  
~~2.3~~, ~~2.3.1~~, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,  
4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2,  
11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2  
Limitations of Time  
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,  
5.2, ~~5.3~~, ~~5.3.1~~, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1,  
9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3,  
11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15  
**Loss of Use Insurance**  
**11.3.3**  
Material Suppliers  
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5  
**Materials, Hazardous**  
10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, [3.13](#), [3.13.1](#), 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 15.2.8

**Mediation**

8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1

**Minor Changes in the Work**

1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**13**

**Modifications, Definition of**

**1.1.1**

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1

**Mutual Responsibility**

**6.2**

**Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

[2.3](#), [2.4](#), [2.3.1](#), [2.4.1](#), 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Notice

2.2.1, [2.3](#), [2.4](#), [2.3.1](#), [2.4.1](#), 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

**Notice, Written**

[2.3](#), [2.4](#), [2.3.1](#), [2.4.1](#), 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

**Notice of Claims**

3.7.4, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.5.1, 13.5.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1

**OWNER**

**2**

**Owner, Definition of**

**2.1.1**

**Owner, Information and Services Required of the**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, [2.3](#), [2.4](#), [2.3.1](#), [2.4.1](#), 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, [12.3](#), [12.3.1](#), 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Owner's Liability Insurance**

**11.2**

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

**2.4**, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Clean Up**

**6.3**

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

**6.1**

**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**

**2.3**

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2

**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, [3.11](#), [3.11.1](#), 3.17, 4.2.12, [5.35.3.1](#)

**Partial Occupancy or Use**

9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.3.1.5

**Patching, Cutting and**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

**Payment, Applications for**

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment, Certificates for**

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

**Payment, Failure of**

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, [12.3](#), [12.3.1](#), 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**

**Payments, Progress**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

**PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

**9**

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

## **Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.4**

## **Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

2.2.2, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2

## **PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF** **10**

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

**Product Data**, Definition of

**3.12.2**

**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings**

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

**Progress and Completion**

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

**Progress Payments**

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

**Project**, Definition of

**1.1.4**

Project Representatives

4.2.10

**Property Insurance**

10.2.5, **11.3**

## **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY** **10**

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens

9.10.2

Representations

3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1

Representatives

2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, ~~5.3~~, ~~5.3.1~~, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage

9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

**Review of Contract Documents and Field**

**Conditions by Contractor**

**3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12

**Rights and Remedies**

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.4**, 14, 15.4

**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**

**3.17**

Rules and Notices for Arbitration

15.4.1

**Safety of Persons and Property**

**10.2**, 10.4

**Safety Precautions and Programs**

3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, ~~5.3~~, ~~5.3.1~~, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4

**Samples**, Definition of

**3.12.3**

**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

**Samples at the Site, Documents and**

**3.11**

**Schedule of Values**

**9.2**, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors

1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

**Shop Drawings**, Definition of

**3.12.1**

**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

**Site**, Use of

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections

3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing

4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

**Specifications**, Definition of

**1.1.6**

**Specifications**

1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations

13.7, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work

2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials

6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

**Subcontractor**, Definition of

**5.1.1**

**SUBCONTRACTORS**

**5**

Subcontractors, Work by

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

**Subcontractual Relations**

**5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3

Submittal Schedule

3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

**Subrogation, Waivers of**

6.1.1, **11.3.7**

## **Substantial Completion**

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

### **Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1**

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

4.1.3

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

### **Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2**

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

### **Successors and Assigns 13.2**

#### **Superintendent**

**3.9**, 10.2.6

#### **Supervision and Construction Procedures**

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

2.2.3

### **Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3**

Suspension of the Work

5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

#### **Taxes**

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

#### **Termination by the Contractor**

**14.1**, 15.1.6

#### **Termination by the Owner for Cause**

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.6

### **Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4**

Termination of the Architect

4.1.3

Termination of the Contractor

14.2.2

## **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14**

### **Tests and Inspections**

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, ~~11.4.1~~, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, **13.5**

## **TIME**

### **8**

#### **Time, Delays and Extensions of**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, ~~10.4~~, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

#### **Time Limits**

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4

#### **Time Limits on Claims**

3.7.4, 10.2.8, **13.7**, 15.1.2

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

#### **Transmission of Data in Digital Form**

### **1.6**

## **UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12**

### **Uncovering of Work**

#### **12.1**

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 7.3.4

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

#### **Use of Site**

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

#### **Values, Schedule of**

**9.2**, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.4.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Liens

9.10.2, 9.10.4

#### **Waivers of Subrogation**

6.1.1, **11.3.7**

#### **Warranty**

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,

~~13.7~~13.7.1

Weather Delays

15.1.5.2

#### **Work, Definition of**

### **1.1.3**

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

#### § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents ~~are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, consist of the Invitation to Bid, Instruction to Bidders, Bid Form, Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement),~~ Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, ~~Specifications, Addenda Schedules, Specifications, addenda~~ issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is ~~(1) a written amendment to of the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) 2) a Change Order, 3) a Construction Change Directive, 4) an Architect's Supplemental Instruction, or 5) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.~~ Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.work issued by the Architect.

#### § 1.1.2 THE OWNER

The term "Owner" shall refer to the Duneland School Corporation, which shall also be referred to as the "School Corporation."

#### 1.1.3 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

~~The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.~~

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECTTHE WORK

~~The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.~~term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGSTHE PROJECT

~~The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.~~Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONSTHE DRAWINGS

~~The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.~~Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams. Figured dimensions shall be followed in preference to measurements by scale. All shall be checked against field measurements of existing conditions to be taken by the Contractor.

### § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

### § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

### § 1.1.9 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

### 1.1.10. MISCELLANEOUS DEFINITIONS

1.1.10.1 The term "Fabricated" as used throughout the Contract Documents is hereby defined to mean items specifically assembled or made of selected materials or components to meet individual design requirements.

1.1.10.2 The term "Furnish" as used throughout the Contract Documents is hereby defined to mean materials or items to be furnished.

1.1.10.3 The term "Install" as used throughout the Contract Documents is hereby defined to mean materials or items furnished by other trades shall be installed only. Such materials or items shall be received at the site, unloaded, stored, protected, and installed in place, including connections, auxiliary items, and other work required for a complete and functioning installation, unless any such work is specifically excluded.

1.1.10.4 The term "Provide" as used throughout the Contract Documents is hereby defined to mean "furnish and install."

1.1.10.5 The phrase "Shop Fabricated" or "Shop Made" as used throughout the Contract Documents is hereby defined as items made by a contractor or subcontractor in their own Shop.

1.1.10.6 The words "Contractor shall" are implied and shall be so understood wherever a direction or instruction is stated in the imperative sense.

### § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; ~~performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.~~ all.

§ 1.2.1.1 Where conflicts exist within or between parts of the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the more stringent, or higher quality or greater quantity requirements shall apply. Large-scale drawings take precedence over small-scale drawings, figured dimensions over scaled dimensions and noted materials over graphic representations.

§ 1.2.1.2 The specifications are of the abbreviated type and may include incomplete sentences. Omissions of phrases such as "The Contractor shall" or "conforming to the requirements of" is intentional; omitted words or phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner as they are when a "note" occurs on the drawings. Words in singular shall include a plural whenever applicable, or the context so indicates.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.3.1 In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities: 1) The Agreement, 2) Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date, 3) The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 4) Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.2.3.2 In the case of an inconsistency between Drawings and Specifications or within either Document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over small scale drawings; figured dimensions on the drawings over scaled dimensions and noted material over graphic representations.

### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement. The descriptive headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any provisions following them.

### § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

### § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

~~§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such~~

information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

## § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

~~§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

~~§ 2.2.2 Except for permits, Permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. Documents.~~

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

## § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or ~~repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. This right shall be in addition to and not in restriction or derogation of the Owner's rights under Article 14 hereof

## § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ~~ten day~~ seven day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner ~~may, may immediately~~ without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the ~~reasonable~~ cost of correcting such deficiencies, ~~including Owner's expenses and including, but not limited to, attorney's fees,~~ compensation for the Architect's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such ~~action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If Change Order shall be deemed signed by the Contractor for the purposes stated in Section 7.2.1 even if the Contractor fails to physically sign such Change Order. If the~~ payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such ~~amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner; amount,~~ at the Owner's option, the excess shall be deducted from any payment thereafter due or shall be paid by the Contractor immediately upon demand of the Owner.

## § 2.5 ADDITIONAL RIGHTS

The rights stated in Article 2 shall be in addition and not in limitation of any other rights of the Owner granted in the Contract Documents or at law or in equity.

## ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

### § 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

### § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, ~~become generally familiar with~~ has inspected the local conditions under which the Work is to be ~~performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents~~ performed, has reviewed the Contract Documents, and correlated personal observations and inspections, and the bid, with all of the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1.1 It shall be the duty of the Contractor to verify all dimensions given on the Drawings, and to report any error or inconsistency to the Architect before commencing work.

§ 3.2.1.2 If the Contractor finds any details, construction procedures or materials shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications which he believes are not satisfactory for the use shown, he shall so notify the Architect at least 5 days before bids are due. Signing of the contract and starting work by the Contractor shall indicate his agreement with all details, construction procedures, and materials so shown and/or specified and shall indicate his willingness to construct the project in strict accordance with these Documents and to guarantee the complete project in full compliance with the warranty provisions of the Contract Documents. By executing this contract, the Contractor further acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the Work, the general and local conditions, including those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather, ground water table or similar physical conditions of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials to be encountered, the character of equipment and facilities needed prior to and during the prosecution of the Work, and all other matters which can in any way affect the Work or the cost thereof under the Contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with all the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve him from any obligations with respect to the Contract.

§ 3.2.1.3 If work is required in a manner to make it impossible to produce work of the quality required by the Contract, or should discrepancies appear among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall request in writing an interpretation from the Architect before proceeding with the Work. If the Contractor fails to make such a request, the Architect shall determine the quality of the work required, consistent with the Contract Documents, or which of the conflicting requirements shall govern. The Contractor shall perform the work at no additional cost to the Owner in accordance with the Architect's determination.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. ~~These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering~~ The Contractor shall promptly report to the Owner and the Architect any errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form

as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized or should have recognized such error, inconsistency, or omission, and failed to report it to the Architect, in which case the Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time and the Contractor shall bear all attributable costs for correction. The Contractor agrees to release and hold harmless the Owner for errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Document.

~~§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.~~

~~§ 3.2.2.1 The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, existing conditions, or locations given on any drawings issued by the Architect or the work installed by other contractors, is not guaranteed by the Architect or Owner.~~

~~§ 3.2.2.2 The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy himself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, existing conditions, dimensions and locations. In all cases of interconnection of the Contractor's work with existing or other work, the Contractor shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, existing conditions, locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by him without extra cost to the Owner.~~

~~§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the obligations in Sections 3.2.2 and 3.2.3, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents, Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, unless the Contractor recognized or should have recognized the error, inconsistency, omission, or difference and failed to report it.~~

### § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. ~~If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Contractor shall review any construction or installation procedure (including those recommended by any product manufacturer). The Contractor shall provide written notice to the Architect:~~

- ~~(a) If a specified product deviates from good construction practices.~~
- ~~(b) If following the Specifications will affect any warranties.~~
- ~~(c) Any objections which the Contractor may have to the Specifications.~~

~~The responsibilities imposed on the Contractor by this Section shall be in addition to, and not be limited by, any and all other provisions of these Contract Documents.~~

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall engage workmen who are skilled in performing the Work and all Work shall be performed with care and skill and in a good workmanlike manner under the full time supervision of the approved superintendent described in Section 3.9.3. The Contractor shall be liable for all property damage including repairs or replacements of the Work and economic losses which proximately result from the breach of this duty. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors Subcontractors, and their agents and employees, and any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the ~~Contractor or any of its Subcontractors~~ Contractor, any of its Subcontractors, or claiming by, through or under the Contractor, and for any damages, losses, costs, and expenses resulting from such acts or omissions.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required of or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

§ 3.3.5 The Contractor shall coordinate all portions of the work with separate Owner-employed contractors, if any.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall assign a competent, technically-trained office project manager to this project who shall perform all office functions including checking, approving and coordinating shop drawings and approving purchasing and disbursement pay-out requests and correspondence, and responding to Owner inquiries.

## § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for any and all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the written consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

By making requests for substitutions hereunder, the Contractor:

- .1 represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2 represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
- .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
- .4 will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damages to property or injuries to persons, or to any other harm, caused by the Contractor's employees.

§ 3.4.4 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in Section 7.5.

## § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not

~~conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.~~

### **§ 3.6 TAXES**

~~The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.~~

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents and that the Work will be free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. The warranty will not be affected by the specification of any product or procedure, unless the Contractor objects promptly to such product or procedure and advises the Architect of possible substitute products or procedures which will not affect the warranty. This warranty shall not be restricted by the limitations of any manufacturer's warranty. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective in the Owner's sole discretion. Inability or refusal of the Subcontractor or supplier responsible for the defective work to correct such work shall not excuse the Contractor from performing under the warranty. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 Unless an alternative guaranty is specified in a particular division of the Specifications that is longer in duration than one (1) year, the Work shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defect in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final completion (date of issuance of final payment to the contractor).

### **§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**

~~§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies. The Contractor shall secure all permits, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded, which are legally required when bids are received.~~

§ 3.7.1.1 All cash deposits, bonds, fees, inspections, licenses, or permit fees shall be paid for by the Contractor.

§ 3.7.1.2 Prior to submission of all applications for permits, licenses or inspections the Contractor shall submit a copy of the application or written notice to the Owner for approval.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing to be addressed by the Architect and Owner. If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to any applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the damages, losses, costs and expenses attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are ~~disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions, disturbed.~~ The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are

not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The site conditions contemplated by this Section include, but are not limited to, materials containing asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or hazardous materials as defined in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

### § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a ~~competent~~ competent, English speaking superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications by the superintendent shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications by the superintendent shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. Failure of the superintendent to supervise the job properly shall be deemed as a default under the Contract documents as determined by the Owner with the advice of the Architect.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. ~~The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's ~~consent,~~ which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, and Architect's written consent.

§ 3.9.4 The Contractor's superintendent must be dedicated solely to this project and must be at the project site each day and at all times that Work is being performed at the site, whether the work is performed by the Contractor's own forces or by any subcontractors. The superintendent must be at the project site from the first day of on-site activities until a minimum of fourteen (14) days after the date of Substantial Completion. Failure by the Contractor to provide full-time on-site supervision shall constitute grounds for termination of the Contract by the Owner with seven days written notice.

### § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's ~~information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised~~ review the Contractor's Construction Schedule for the Work of the Contractor. Such Construction Schedule shall not exceed the completion dates, delivery dates or time limits included in the Contract Documents. The Construction Schedule, with the Owner's and Architect's review, shall be revised by the Contractor at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, ~~shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents,~~ and shall provide for expeditious ~~and practicable~~ execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare ~~a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals, and keep current, for the Architect's record only, a schedule of submittals (the "Submittal Schedule") which is coordinated with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and allows the Architect reasonable time, as indicated in the Contract Documents, to review submittals. Neither the Contractor's preparation of the Submittal Schedule nor the Architect's receipt or review shall modify the Contractor's responsibility to make required submittals or to do so in a timely manner to provide for review in accordance with Section 4.2.7 as modified herein.~~

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect. ~~The Owner's or Architect's silence to a submitted schedule that exceeds time limits current under the Contract Documents shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligations to meet those limits, nor shall it make the Owner or Architect liable for any of the Contractor's damages incurred as a result of increased construction time or not meeting those time limits. Similarly, the Architect's or Owner's silence to a Contractor's schedule showing performance in advance of such time limits shall not create or infer any rights in favor of the Contractor for performance in advance of such time limits.~~

§ 3.10.4 At the time of each Application for Payment, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner and the Architect an update on the project schedule and a written status report, which includes a description of the progress of the Work and, of progress is behind schedule, the Contractor's plan to recover the original schedule. The report shall also include a summary of the Contractor's meetings with subcontractors.

§ 3.10.5 The Contractor shall hold meetings at least weekly (or at such intervals as are otherwise acceptable to the Owner and Architect at the site. The Contractor shall provide the subcontractors, Architect and the Owner with a schedule. The Contractor shall require subcontractors currently working at the site(s) to have a representative present for such meetings.

§ 3.10.6 Within twenty-one (21) days of the award of the Contract, the Contractor shall provide a written report to the Architect and the Owner that includes a list of the Contractor's suppliers, a list of materials and equipment to be purchased from suppliers and fabricators, the time required for fabrication, and the scheduled delivery dates for materials and equipment. Copies of the Contractor's purchase orders shall be delivered to the Architect and the Owner as soon as possible after receipt by the Contractor.

### § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. ~~These~~ These, along with all operating manuals for all equipment, shall be available to the Architect ~~and shall be at all times and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed, after completion of the Work but before the final Application for Payment.~~

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site(s) one record copy for the Owner and Architect the plans and specifications of concealed work, particularly concealed piping and conduit. Any deviations from conditions shown on the Contract Drawings shall be shown and dimensioned on these field record drawings. Contractor shall develop layout drawings for concealed work that is schematically indicated on Contract Drawings in order to have dimensioned layouts of such concealed work. This requirement does not authorize any deviations without approval of the Architect.

§ 3.11.1.1 The field information to be so marked shall include at a minimum:

- (1) Significant deviations of any nature made during construction;
- (2) Location of underground mechanical and electrical services, utilities, and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
- (3) Location of mechanical and electrical services, utilities, and appurtenances that are concealed in the building, referenced to accessible features of the building.

§ 3.11.2 The Contractor and their Subcontractors shall maintain at the site(s) an accurate record of deviations and changes from the Contract Documents which occur in the work; shall indicate all such deviations and changes on reproducible transparencies of the Contract Documents; and shall turn over to the Architect upon completion of the work all such documents and information, such as final shop drawings and sketches, marked prints and similar data indicating the as-built conditions. Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical Contractors shall record all changes or deviations in their work from what appears on the Contract Documents. The electronic AutoCAD base plan backgrounds shall be furnished by the Architect. The cost of recording and transferring the changes or deviations to the transparencies shall be included in the contract price for the respective work. The as-built transparencies shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Architect prior to the final acceptance of the Project and issuance of final payment.

§ 3.11.2.1 From the field record prints of the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall furnish and prepare on compact disk in AutoCAD format, a complete set of field record drawings, completely dimensioned to show all changes made during the course of the Work. Mechanical and Electrical field record drawing shall locate by dimensions each run of concealed pipe and conduit. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall deliver and submit to the Architect a full set of all field record drawings, relating to the Work, on compact disk in AutoCAD format and two sets of full size prints.

## § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are ~~not~~ Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

~~§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents on the accuracy and completeness of such certifications.~~

### § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.1 Only material and equipment which is to be used directly in the construction of this Project shall be brought to and stored on the job site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer needed on this Project, it shall be promptly removed from the job site. Protection of all construction materials and equipment stored at the Job Site is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor and its subcontractors, and their respective employees, agents, and consultants, shall not enter any part or portion of the building work sites when students are present without the Owner's written authorization.

#### § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with prior written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. Contractor's consent shall not be required.

§ 3.14.3 Only tradespersons skilled and experienced in cutting and patching shall perform such work.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project. The Contractor shall remove and clean up hazardous materials in accordance with these General Conditions.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 All exterior and interior work shall be cleaned using specific materials as recommended for surfaces to be cleaned. Damage to any surfaces due to improper cleaning methods of materials shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner, by the Contractor, at no cost to the Owner.

#### § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account ~~thereof, thereof~~ including, but not limited to, attorney's fees, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract ~~Documents~~, Documents except to the extent of Contractor's fault, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

#### § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by ~~law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against law~~, Contractor waives any right of contribution against and shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Owner, any Owner's Representative, the Architect and their agents, consultants and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from or in connection with the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense ~~is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a~~ (these are collectively referred to as "claims") is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts they any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate,

abridge, or ~~reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a~~ otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity or contribution which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this ~~Section 3.18.~~ Contract. The Contractor shall have exclusive responsibility to comply with the requirements of the Structural Work Act. The obligations of the Contractor under this Section 3.18.1 shall be construed to include, but not be limited to, injury or damage consequent upon failure to use or misuse by the Contractor, his agents, Sub-Contractors, and employees of any scaffold, hoist, crane, stay, ladder, support, or other mechanical contrivance erected or constructed by any person, or any or all other kinds of equipment, whether or not owned or furnished by the Owner under the requirements of the Illinois Structural Work Act. It is understood that this excludes use by Owner, Architect or his Agents or Employees.

~~§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.~~ The Contractor shall, and hereby covenants and agrees to indemnify, defend, save and hold harmless the following indemnitees: The Owner, its Architects, Board Members, Officers, Agents, and Employees, individually and collectively, from all claims, demands, actions and the like, of every nature and description, made or instituted, by Third Parties, arising or alleged to arise out of the work under this contract, as a result of any act or omission of either the Contractor or any Subcontractor, or any of their employees or agents. Contractor and Subcontractor shall name the Owner, its Architects, Board Members, Officers, Agents and Employees, individually and collectively, as additional insured as primary coverage without limitation on their general liability policies. Contractor and Subcontractor/s shall furnish Owner with copies of such policies prior to beginning any work.

~~§ 3.18.3 "Claims, damages, loses and expenses" as these words are used in this Contract shall be construed to include, but not be limited to (1) injury or damage consequent upon the failure of or use or misuse by Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, of any hoist, rigging, blocking, scaffolding, or any and all other kinds of items of equipment, whether or not the same be owned, furnished or loaned by Owner; (2) all attorneys' fees and costs incurred in defense of the claim or in bringing an action to enforce the provision of this Indemnity or any other indemnity contained in the Contract Documents; and (3) all costs, expenses, lost time, opportunity costs, etc. incurred by the party being indemnified or its employees, agents or consultants.~~

~~§ 3.18.4 In the event that any party is requested but refuses to honor the indemnity obligations hereunder, then the party indemnifying shall, in addition to all other obligations, pay the cost of bringing any such action, including attorneys' fees, time expended by the party being indemnified and their employees in the defense of any litigation covered by this indemnity provision at their usual rates plus cost of travel, long distance telephone calls and reproduction of documents to the party requesting indemnity.~~

~~§ 3.18.6 Contractor shall include in each and every contract with any and all subcontractors and/or material suppliers performing Work and require each and every subcontractor and/or material supplier performing Work to agree to be bound by all of the provisions 3.18.1 through 3.18.9 under the Contract Documents.~~

~~§ 3.18.7 Contractor's indemnity obligations hereunder shall, but not by way of limitation, specifically include all claims and judgments which may be made against the indemnitees under federal or state law or the law of the other governmental bodies having jurisdiction, and further, against claims and judgments arising from violation of public ordinances and requirements of governing authorities due to Contractor's or Contractor's employees method of execution of the Work.~~

~~§ 3.18.9 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner in the event of labor or trade union conflicts or disputes between the Contractor and subcontractors and their respective employees. The Contractor shall endeavor to adjust and resolve such conflicts and disputes which affect the timely completion of the Work. Such conflicts or disputes shall not be a basis or excuse for the violation of the Contract Documents by the Contractor or its subcontractors, and shall not provide the Contractor with relief from meeting all time limits for Substantial Completion or Final Completion. Labor or trade union disputes that effect production or delivery of materials or equipment, or their installation, shall be at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the~~

Owner in writing as soon as possible as to any labor or trade disputes which may affect the Work and its timely completion. In such event, the Contractor shall provide a written proposal to the Architect and the Owner which includes any comparable substitution(s) necessary to complete the Work.

§ 3.18.10 None of the foregoing provisions shall deprive the Owner or the Architect of any action, right or remedy otherwise available to them or either of them at law.

§ 3.19 If the work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage, or cost to the Owner, the Architect or the Owner, any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade. In case the progress of the work is affected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required under the Contract Documents because of the conflict involving any such agreement or regulation, the Architect may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

### § 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the ~~Owner, Contractor~~ Owner and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect ~~as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.1.4 The Architect's and their consultants' services will terminate sixty (60) days after (1) the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or (2) the anticipated date of Substantial Completion identified in Specifications, whichever is earlier. Any work required of the Architect and their consultants after this date will be back-charged to the Contractor by the Owner.

### § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals ~~appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, as agreed to by Owner and Architect~~ to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the ~~portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully Work to endeavor to determine that the Work, when completed, will be in~~ accordance with the Contract ~~Documents. Documents, and to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work.~~ However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract ~~Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1 Documents.~~

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the ~~portion of the~~ Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner. However, this Section shall not be deemed to prohibit direct communication between the Owner and the Architect.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts. The Contractor shall provide to the Architect (1) mechanics lien waivers, (2) certified payroll statements and documentation as per the Indiana Common Construction Wage Act and (3) sworn statements listing subcontractors and materialmen before issuing Payment Certificates, and if such sworn statement or waivers are not provided, the Architect's Certificates shall be conditioned upon and subject to the receipt of such waivers.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Any Work rejected by the Architect shall be reported promptly to the Owner in writing. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions ~~or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, or~~ of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. The Contractor will give submittals to the Architect in a manner to allow for the Architect's reasonable prompt review and to allow for timely ordering of components of the Work to affect no delay in the Work.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section ~~9.10~~. 9.10; however, the issuance of such final Certificate of Payment shall not bind the owner to any payment unless it accepts such final Certificate for Payment. Owner's acceptance shall not be unreasonably withheld. Additionally, the Architect shall review all warranties and related documents and provide a recommendation to the Owner as to whether they comply with the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will initially interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If the Contractor submits such written request to the Architect, the Contractor will simultaneously provide a copy of such request to the Owner. The Architect will consult with the Owner regarding any request by the Contractor before responding to the Contractor.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good ~~faith~~faith and in the absence of negligence.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. The Architect will provide the Owner with a copy of any response provided pursuant to this Section.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 ~~Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, Prior to executing the Contract, the Contractor~~ shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. ~~Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

§ 5.2.1.1 In addition to the information which may be required prior to the execution of the Contract, not later than twenty-one (21) days after Notice of Award of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities proposed as manufacturers for each of the products identified in the General Requirements and, where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made ~~reasonable and timely~~ objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection. All contracts between the Contractor and subcontractors shall be made in writing, shall be assignable to the Owner, and shall contain the following sentence, 'The Owner is an intended third party beneficiary of this subcontract.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has ~~reasonable~~ objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no ~~reasonable objection~~. ~~If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be~~

~~issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required objection. No additional costs shall be allowed for a change required due to an objection by the Owner, Contractor, or Architect.~~

~~§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution without written approval of the Owner. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that after award of the Contract to the Contractor, any savings on changes to contracts with subcontractors or substitute subcontractors will be for the benefit of the Owner and will not be used for the benefit of the Contractor or to increase the Contractor's profit on the Project. The foregoing benefit to the Owner shall include any adjustment in the amount of the price of a contract to less than the quoted price of the subcontractor upon which the Contractor's fixed bid price or Contract Sum was based. Further, if a manufacturer or supplier of any machinery or equipment, including but not limited to heating and air conditioning units or systems, changes specifications or offers incentives, discounts or lower prices after award of the Contract to the Contractor, those savings will inure to the benefit of the Owner and not the Contractor, subcontractor, manufacturer or supplier.~~

### § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate ~~agreement, written where legally required for validity, written agreement,~~ the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

~~§ 5.3.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all Subcontractors working under him and shall carry insurance for all Subcontractors or ensure that they are carrying it for themselves so as to relieve the Owner, Architect and Architect's Consultants of any and all liability.~~

~~§ 5.3.2 The Owner and Architect assume no responsibility for overlapping or omission of parts of the Work by various Subcontractors in their Contracts with the Contractor.~~

### § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

~~§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.~~

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the

Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

## ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

### § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of ~~subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15: subrogation, without altering the Owner's agreement with the Contractor.~~

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

~~§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.~~

### § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor ~~wrongfully~~ causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

~~§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.~~

### § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 For any changes in the Work requested by the Contractor involving more than a three (3) calendar day extension of time, the Contractor shall submit critical path schedules showing the original schedule and impact of the proposed change justifying the requested extension of time. The Owner may at its option refuse the extension of time and have the Contractor perform the work within the original schedule provided all reasonable costs for completing the work including overtime and acceleration costs are included in the Change Order.

§ 7.1.5 If a proposal for additional work is requested by the Owner from the Contractor which involves additional time, at the Owner's option, the Owner may extend the completion date for that portion of the work included in the change, without extending the Contract Time for the remainder of the work.

§ 7.1.6 Changes which involve credits to the Contract Sum shall include overhead, profit, general conditions, and bond and insurance costs.

§ 7.1.7 For any adjustments to the Contract Sum based on other than the unit price method, overhead, profit, and general conditions combined shall be calculated at the following percentages of the cost attributable to the change in the work:

- .1 For the Contractor for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, ten percent of the cost.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors five percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, ten percent of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, five percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5 Costs to which overhead, profit, and general conditions is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Sub-Sections 7.3.6.1 through 7.3.6.5.
- .6 When both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of the net increase, if any;

§ 7.1.8 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals shall be accompanied by:

- .1 A complete itemization of costs including labor, material.
- .2 Subcontractor's, Sub-subcontractor's and material suppliers for their portions of the work itemized to include labor, material.
- .3 Labor costs shall be indicated hourly wage and fringe benefits. Labor hours shall be provided for each phase of the work.
- .4 Material costs shall include unit costs and units required where applicable.

§ 7.1.9 The Contractor understands that change orders to the contract which increase or decrease the cost by \$10,000 or more, or the time of completion by 30 days or more, will require written documentation by the Owner that the changes:

- .1 were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the contract was signed;
- .2 were not within the contemplation of the contract as signed; and
- .3 are in the best interest of the district or region and authorized by law.

§ 7.1.10 The Contractor shall provide written notice to the Architect and the Owner if overtime labor rates are included in the computation of the cost of a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.1.11 In the event that the Contractor and the Owner do not reach agreement on a Change Order or a Construction Change Directive, the Owner may, in its discretion, delete the labor, materials and equipment that are the subject of the Change Order or the Construction Change Directive from the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents. The Owner shall receive credit from the Contractor for the labor, materials, and equipment, including Contractor overhead and profit attributable to the deleted work. The Owner may complete the deleted work through another contractor or subcontractor.

## § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

## § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order. Upon resolution of exact scope, Contract Sum change, and Contract Time change, a Change Order shall be prepared incorporating the Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the

Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

1. ~~Costs~~ Actual costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
2. ~~Costs~~ Actual costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
3. Rental actual costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
4. ~~Costs~~ Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
5. Additional actual costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change. Cost of supervision, unless directly attributable to change, will not be allowable as an itemized cost for any additions (or credited for deletions) unless a change in the Contract Time is made.

Overtime when specifically authorized by the Owner shall be paid for by the Owner on the basis of a premium payment only, plus the cost of insurance and taxes based on the premium payment. Overhead and profit will not be paid by the Owner for overtime. Field tickets must be signed by the Owner or Architect for verification of overtime hours.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be ~~actual net cost computed in accordance with Section 7.3.7~~ as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net ~~increase, increase or decrease~~, if any, with respect to that change. Also, if the amount of either the credit or the addition is in dispute, the amount of the other, non-disputed item may not be included in Applications for Payment. Overhead and profit will be included in credits to the same extent they are included in additions.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.3.11 Change Orders that result in a net decrease in or credit to the Contract Sum must include a credit to the Owner for the Contractor's overhead and profit as described in Section 7.1.7.

#### § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Owner and Architect shall be notified in writing by the Contractor of the minor change.

## § 7.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

After the award of the Contract, a request by the Contractor for a substitution of materials or equipment in place of those specified in the Contract Documents will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

- (a) Required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing.
- (b) Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor.
- (c) Subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space.
- (d) Manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as required.
- (e) When it is clearly seen, in the judgment of the Architect and with the Owner's approval, that a substitution would be substantially to the Owner's best interests, in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

Substitution requests shall be written, timely, and accompanied by adequate technical and cost data. Requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, drawings, cuts, performance and test data, and any other data or information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Architect.

## ARTICLE 8 TIME

### § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean ~~calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined~~ working day, excluding weekends and legal holidays.

### § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time. The Contractor shall bear all additional costs incurred to meet the Contract Time, which may require working overtime without additional compensation.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all fees or expenses, including without limitation, the Architect, engineers and legal expenses, for additional services necessitated by Contractor's failure to obtain Substantial Completion within the time established in the agreement and for more than two (2) inspections for Substantial Completion or final inspection.

### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner ~~pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines~~ or by other causes which the Architect and Owner determine, in their sole

discretion, may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect and Owner may determine.

§ 8.3.2 ~~Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. The Contractor shall not be entitled to recover from the Owner, and hereby waives all rights that it or its subcontractors or any other person may otherwise have to recovery, any costs, expenses and damages of any nature that it or its subcontractors or any other person may suffer by reason of delay in the performance of the Work or any portion thereof, the extension of Contract Time granted herein being the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy.~~

§ 8.3.3 ~~The Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Sum as a result of any delays in the progress of the Work. The Contractor's sole remedy for delay shall be an extension of time. This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for or delay by either party the Owner under other provisions of the Contract Documents.~~

§ 8.3.4 ~~Notwithstanding other provisions in this Contract, Contractor shall not be entitled to any recovery of damages arising out of any event or delay caused within Contractor's control and/or for "Acts of God", including without limitation adverse weather conditions (which shall include typical rain events that can be reasonably predicted through historical data) which prevents such early completion of the Work.~~

§ 8.3.5 ~~Where a delay occurs that is beyond the Contractor's control and when the delay is not reasonably unacceptable, the Contractor has an affirmative duty to mitigate the effect of that delay on the progress of the Work. An extension of the Substantial Completion date will not be granted to the extent that the Contractor breaches said duty to mitigate.~~

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

### § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

~~Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, At the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and Owner and the Architect a detailed schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.~~

### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ~~ten~~ twenty (20) days before the Owner's submission date ~~for the School Board's review and approval of such payment at the next School Board meeting or, if the Owner's School Board approves otherwise, before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. The form of Application for Payment shall be a notarized AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.~~

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay. However, this Section will not apply to routine retainage the Contractor intends to withhold from the Subcontractor pursuant to the Subcontract.

§ 9.3.1.3 No interest will be paid upon retention.

§ 9.3.1.4 Contractor shall submit all payment requests to the Architect for all work completed during the previous time period. Requests submitted late will not be processed until the following month. Contractor shall include the Contractor's waiver of lien for the full amount and partial subcontractor waivers of lien in the amounts of the previous payment request.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Contractor shall submit requisitions from suppliers and Subcontractors to substantiate the amounts requested on the Application for Payment for materials or equipment stored on or off site. The Owner shall have no responsibility or liability to the Contractor for the safekeeping of materials and equipment stored at the site or off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 The Contractor shall submit his application for payment as outlined in Section 9.3 on the first of the month, and the Owner will make payment accordingly promptly after receipt of the Architect's Certificate. Each partial payment request shall be made monthly and Contractor shall request payment of ninety percent (90%) of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to labor, materials and equipment incorporated in the work less the aggregate of previous payments in each case. The Owner reserves the right to reduce retainage prior to substantial completion. Retainage shall not be reduced below 5% until all closeout documents as required in the Instruments of Service have been received and reviewed by the Architect.

§ 9.3.5 Before each certificate for payment is issued, the Contractor shall furnish to the Architect a complete statement of the amounts due to Subcontractors, parties supplying material, and for his own materials and labor, on AIA Document G702 and G702A "Application and Certificate for Payment."

§ 9.3.6 A Sworn "Contractor's Affidavit" shall be submitted with each payment request in sufficient form for the Owner to determine Contractor's right to payment. Each payment request shall include executed waivers of lien in conformity with information set forth on a properly completed Contractor's Affidavit. In the event that the Owner is satisfied with Contractor's payment procedures, the Owner may accept partial waivers of lien of Subcontractors and suppliers who were included in the immediate preceding payment. The Contractor shall submit waivers on a current basis, but the Owner may allow Subcontractors and suppliers to be not more than one payment late with their partial waivers.

§ 9.3.7 Upon giving ten (10) days notice in writing to the Contractor, the full contract retainage may be reinstated and the retention restored to the basis established in Section 9.3.4 if the manner of completion of the work and its progress do not remain satisfactory to the Owner, or if any surety of Contractor withholds its consent.

§ 9.3.8 All material necessary for the construction of this Project, delivered upon the premises, shall not be removed from the premises without written consent of the Architect.

§ 9.3.9 The Contractor's request for final payment shall include: (1) the Contractor's Final Lien Waiver in the full amount of the contract; and (2) final lien waivers in the full amount of their contracts from all subcontractors and suppliers for which final lien waivers have not previously been submitted.

## § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

## § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.5.4 The Owner shall not be required to make payment unless in its own independent judgment it accepts the Architect's Certificate.

## § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. In the event that the Owner elects to utilize an escrow agent, the Owner and the escrow agent may elect to make payments due the Contractor to the Contractor and its subcontractors.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect ~~and Owner~~ on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

~~§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.~~

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

#### § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

~~If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut down, delay and start up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.~~

#### § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. With respect to Work enumerated on the list accompanying the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the guarantee or warranty period shall start at the time of subsequent acceptance of this Work in writing by Owner.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the

Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The payment shall be sufficient to increase the total payments to 95 percent of the contract sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete work and unsettled claims.

#### ~~§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE~~

~~§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.~~

~~§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.~~

~~§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.~~

#### § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or

encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

~~§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.~~

~~§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from~~  
~~.1 — liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;~~  
~~.2 — failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or~~  
~~.3 — terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.~~

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## § 9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The Contractor is solely responsible for substantially completing the Work by the scheduled Substantial Completion Dates for each Phase of the Work. This responsibility includes all work including that of the Contractor's forces, subcontractors and suppliers. The Contractor acknowledges that the Owner will suffer significant financial loss, and there will be disruption to the Owner, if the Project is not complete on or before the Substantial Completion Date for the work set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor further acknowledges that the measure of such loss and the disruption to the Owner would not be susceptible to precise calculation. To protect the Owner against said loss and disruption to the School District Community, the Owner and the Contractor hereby agree that the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner, Liquidated Damages of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500) for each calendar day of delay per each School Campus, per Phase in Substantial Completion. Substantial Completion for this project refers to all scheduled work being a minimum 99% complete.

§ 9.11.2 Payments of Liquidated Damages are in addition to other damages that may be incurred by the Owner and not a penalty. All such Liquidated Damages may be set-off against any monies that may be due the Contractor. The Owner's approval or making of progress payments or final payment, with or without knowledge that the Work was untimely, shall not constitute or be deemed a waiver of the Owner's rights or claims, or of the Owner's ability to receive Liquidated Damages under the Contract or common law.

## ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

### § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and

- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor ~~shall~~ shall, at its sole cost and expense, promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor, prior to commencing the work, shall submit to the Architect, in writing, a statement certifying that he is familiar with the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction by the Associated General Contractors of America, current edition, and further that the Contractor will maintain at the project a copy of said publication and will strictly enforce the applicable requirements of same. Contractor will also state the name of the Contractor's Safety Engineer who will be responsible for enforcing all safety requirements.

§ 10.2.10 All Construction documents pertaining to this Work, and the joint and several phases of construction hereby contemplated, are to be governed, at all times, by applicable provisions of the Federal Law, including but not limited to the latest amendments of the following:

- .1 Williams Steiger Occupational Safety & Health Act of 1970 Public Law 91 596;
- .2 Part 1910 — Occupational Safety & Health Standards, Chapter XVII of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations;
- .3 Part 1518 — Safety & Health Regulations for Construction, Chapter XIII of Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations.

## § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.1.1 The Contractor shall not cause or permit any "Hazardous Materials" (as defined herein) to be brought upon, kept or used in or about the Projects site(s) except to the extent such Hazardous Materials: (1) are necessary for the prosecution of the Work; and (2) have been approved in writing by the Owner. Any Hazardous Materials allowed to be used on the Project site(s) shall be used, stored, and disposed of in writing as directed in writing by the Owner. Any Hazardous Materials allowed to be used in the Project site(s) shall be used, stored, and disposed of in compliance with all applicable laws relating to such Hazardous Materials. Any unused or surplus hazardous Materials, as well as, any other Hazardous Materials that have been placed, released, or discharged on the Project site(s) by the Contractor or any of its employees, agents, suppliers, or subcontractors, shall be removed from the Project site(s) at the earlier of (1) completion of the Work requiring the use of such Hazardous Materials; (2) the completion of the Work as a whole; or (3) within twenty-four (24) hours following the Owner's demand for such removal. Such removal shall be undertaken by the Contractor at its sole cost and expense and shall be performed in accordance with all applicable laws. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner of any release or discharge of any Hazardous Materials on the Project site(s). The Contractor shall provide the Owner with copies of all warning labels on products that the Contractor or any of its subcontractors will be using in connection with the Work, and the Contractor shall be responsible for making any and all disclosures required under applicable "Community Right to Know" or similar laws. The Contractor shall not clean or service any tools, equipment, vehicles, materials, or other items in such a manner as to cause a violation of any laws or regulations relating to Hazardous Materials. All residue and waste materials resulting from any such cleaning or servicing shall be collected and removed from the Project site(s) in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner of any citations, orders, or warnings issued to or received by the Contractor, or of which the Contractor otherwise becomes aware, that relate to any Hazardous Materials on the Project site(s). Without limiting any other indemnification provisions pursuant to law or specified in this Agreement, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend (at the Contractor's sole cost, and with legal counsel approved by the Owner), and hold the Owner and Architect harmless from any and all claims, demands, losses, damages, disbursements, liabilities, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, and expenses for removing and remedying the effect of any Hazardous Materials on, under, from, or about the Project site(s), arising out of or relating to, directly or indirectly, the Contractor's or its subcontractor's failures to comply with any of the requirements herein. As used herein, the term "Hazardous Materials" means any hazardous or toxic substances, materials, and wastes listed in the United States Department of transportation Materials Table, or listed by the Environmental Protection Agency as hazardous substances, and all substances, materials, or wastes that are or become regulated under federal, state, or local law.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or

~~expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.~~

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the ~~site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents.~~ site. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

~~§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.~~

#### § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be ~~performed;~~ performed including private entities performing work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the project;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's ~~employees;~~ employees or persons or entities excluded by statute from the requirements of Section 11.1.1.1 but required by the contract documents to provide the insurance required by that Section;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor ~~vehicle;~~ vehicle and coverage should be written on a comprehensive automobile policy which will include coverage for owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- .9 Liability insurance should be written on the comprehensive general liability basis, and shall include, but not be limited to the following sub-lines:
  - A. Premises and Operations including x, c, u coverages (explosion, collapse, underground).
  - B. Products and Completed Operations.
  - C. Independent Contractor's Protective.

D. Broad Form Comprehensive General Liability Endorsement:

1. Contractual Liability, including contractors' obligation under Section 3.18.
2. Personal Injury & Advertising Injury Liability
3. Premises Medical Payments
4. Fire Legal Liability - Real Property
5. Broad Form Property Damage Liability (including Completed Operations)
6. Incidental Medical Malpractice Liability
7. Additional Persons Insured, including employees for personal and advertising injury.
8. Extended Bodily Injury Liability
- .10 If liability insurance is written under the new simplified form - Commercial General Liability, the above listed coverages should be included.
- .11 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or retroactive date shall predate the contract; the termination date of the policy shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Section 9.10.2, and an extended period endorsement "Supplemental Tail," must be purchased.
- .12 In any and all claims against the Owner or the Architect, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee or Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the insurance obligation under this Section shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or subcontractor under the Worker's Compensation Act, disability benefit acts or other employees benefits acts.
- .13 The General Liability coverages shall be provided by a commercial General Liability Policy on an occurrence basis.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from ~~the~~ date of commencement of the Work until ~~the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with 60 days after the date of final completion or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.~~ With respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until ~~the~~ expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:

1. Workers' Compensation, Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance:
  - a. State: Statutory limits
  - b. Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen's): Statutory limits
  - c. Employer's Liability
    - \$1,000,000 Per Accident
    - \$1,000,000 Disease, Policy Limit
    - \$1,000,000 Disease, Each Employee
- 2A. If written under Comprehensive General Liability Policy Form (including sub-lines specified in Section 11.1.1.9)
  - a. Bodily Injury:
    - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
    - \$2,000,000 Aggregate
  - b. Property Damage:
    - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
    - \$2,000,000 Aggregate
  - c. Bodily Injury and Property Damage combined:
    - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
    - \$2,000,000 Aggregate
  - d. Personal Injury:
    - \$1,000,000 Aggregate

- e. Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for one year after final payment:  
\$1,000,000 Aggregate
  - f. Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C and U coverages.
  - g. Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.
- 2B. If written under Commercial General Liability Policy Form.
- a. \$2,000,000 General Aggregate
  - b. \$1,000,000 Products Completed Operations Aggregate
  - c. \$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
  - d. \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
  - e. \$50,000 Fire Damage (any one fire)
  - f. \$5,000 Medical Expense (any one person)
3. Contractual Liability:
- a. Bodily Injury:  
\$1,000,000 each occurrence  
\$2,000,000 aggregate
  - b. Property Damage:  
\$1,000,000 each occurrence  
\$2,000,000 aggregate
4. Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:
- a. \$1,000,000 aggregate
5. Business Automobile Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):
- a. Automobile Liability:
    - i. Bodily injury:  
\$1,000,000 each person  
\$1,000,000 each occurrence
    - ii. Property Damage:  
\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence  
\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit
6. Umbrella Excess Liability:  
\$2,000,000 Over Primary Insurance  
\$10,000 Retention for Self-Insured Hazards  
Each Occurrence

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness. On the Certificate of Insurance, delete in the cancellation provision the following words, 'Endeavor to' and 'but failure to mail such notice shall impose no obligation or liability of any kind upon the company, its agents or representatives.'

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.1.5 The insurance company issuing the comprehensive general liability insurance coverage required for the performance of this contract shall be licensed to do business in Illinois with Best's Insurance Guide (current edition) rating of "A" or better and satisfactory to the Owner.

§ 11.1.6 If the insurance is written on the Comprehensive General Liability policy form, the Certificates shall be AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance. If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, ACCORD form 25S will be acceptable. These certificates shall specifically state that the Owner, his representatives, and the Architect are protected by the Contractor's insurance against all liabilities as spelled out in Par. 3.18 of AIA Doc. A201, as modified hereinabove.

## **§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

~~The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.~~

§ 11.2.1. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance covering the Owner's contingent liability for claims which may arise from operations under the contract and that will protect the Owner and the Architect and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorney's fees and all other defense costs whether in legal or administrative actions.

§ 11.2.2 In any and all claims against the Owner or the Architect or any of their agents or employees by any employee of the contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the insurance obligation under this Section shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the contractor or any subcontractor under Workmen's Compensation Acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

§ 11.2.3 The Contractor shall give the Owner the original policy and shall furnish the Architect memorandum copies of said policy. The Owner and Architect shall be the named insureds in this Protective Liability Policy. The Contractor shall protect the Owner and the Architect and their agents and employees from expenses, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance sickness, disease, or death, or injury to, or destruction of any tangible property (other than the Work itself) including the loss of use therefrom that is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether it is caused in whole or in part by a party to whom insurance is afforded pursuant to this Section.

## **§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

~~§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project. The Builder's Risk Insurance is required and shall be purchased and maintained by the Owner until Substantial Completion.~~

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. The policy shall be a Completed Value All Risk Builder's Risk policy and shall cover all work (including that of all contractors) in the course of construction excluding temporary structures and materials used in the construction process stored on or within one hundred feet of the construction site and while awaiting installation. The policy shall be written in an amount equal to 100% of the total sum of all contracts. However, the policy is based on a \$5,000 deductible, applicable to all losses for each occurrence. Therefore,

the Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all losses up to \$5,000. Losses are adjustable with and payable to the Owner for his own account.

~~§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto. Coverage shall include, but not be limited to:~~

- ~~A. All Risk of Direct Physical Loss, including Fire and Extended Coverage (Lightning, wind storm, hail, explosion, riot, civil commotion, aircraft, vehicle and smoke).~~
- ~~B. Vandalism and Malicious Mischief.~~

~~§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles. Coverage shall not extend to:~~

- ~~A. The Contractors', Subcontractors', or the Architect's/Engineer's Tools, apparatus, machinery, scaffolding, hoists, forms, staging, shoring and other similar items commonly referred to as construction equipment, which may be on the site and the capital value of which is not included in the Work.~~
- ~~B. Property owned by employees of any of the foregoing.~~
- ~~C. Vehicles of any kind.~~
- ~~D. Trees and shrubs.~~
- ~~E. Drawings and specifications.~~

~~§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.~~

~~§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance. The policy by its terms or endorsement shall specifically permit and allow for beneficial or partial occupancy prior to completion or acceptance of the project by the Owner.~~

~~§ 11.3.1.6 The prompt repair or reconstruction of the Work as a result of any insured loss or damage shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect. The contractor shall furnish the proper assistance in the adjustment and settlement of any loss. Loss will be adjustable with and payable to the party purchasing the Builder's Risk Insurance who shall be responsible for apportioning the loss proceeds to each and every entity involved in the loss to the extent of his interest. The policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled, changed or altered until at least 30 calendar days prior written notice has been given to the named insured.~~

## § 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

## § 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

~~§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.~~

~~§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.~~

#### ~~§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION~~

~~The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.~~

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may ~~reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.~~ reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have the power to adjust and settle a loss with ~~insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.~~ insurers."

#### § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The ~~Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.~~ Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond and

Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum. Owner requires that the bond surety must carry a BEST RATING of A and that the Owner has no objection to the bond surety.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than ten days following the date of notification of the Award of Contract or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

§ 11.4.3 The Contractor shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. Such bonds shall be in the form of American Institute of Architect's Document A-311 or a similar form worded exactly the same as Doc. A-311 and shall bear the same date as, or a date subsequent to, the date of the Contract. The bonds shall be issued by a bonding company licensed to operate in the State of Indiana and approved by the Owner.

§ 11.4.4 The failure of the Contractor to supply the required bonds within 10 days after the prescribed Agreement forms are presented for signature, or if the bonding company finds that the Contractor is NOT bondable, shall constitute a default, and the Owner may award the Contract to the next responsible low bidder.

§ 11.4.5 If at any time the Owner becomes dissatisfied with any Surety or Sureties then upon the Bonds, or for any other reason such Bonds shall cease to be adequate security for the Owner, the Contractor shall, within five (5) days after notice to do so, substitute acceptable Bonds in such forms and sum and signed by such other Sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new Sureties shall have qualified.

§ 11.4.6 Whenever the Contractor shall be and is declared by the Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Surety and Contractor are each responsible to make full payment to the Owner for any and all additional services of the Architect as which are required as a result of the Contractor's default and in protecting the Owner's right under the Agreement with the Contractor.

§ 11.4.7 The Contractor must within ten (10) days after the execution of this Agreement furnish a Payment Bond agreeing to pay not less than the prevailing wage for work to be performed in accordance with the Contract and the laws of the State of Indiana, and agreeing to pay all sums of money due for labor, materials, apparatus, fixtures or machinery and transportation with respect thereto, as in said Payment Bond provided, each dated the same day as the Agreement, in the forms prescribed by the Owner and each in an amount equal to the Contract Sum with a corporate Surety or Sureties acceptable to the Owner authorized to do business in the State of Indiana. These Bonds shall be maintained by the Contractor and shall remain in full force and effect until final acceptance of the work by the Owner or sixty (60) days following the date of Final Payment, whichever occurs later. The Contractor shall agree and shall cause the Surety to agree to be bound by each and every provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 11.4.8 In the event the Surety will make any assignment for the benefit of creditors or commit any act of bankruptcy, or if it shall be declared bankrupt or if it shall file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or shall in the opinion of the Owner be insolvent, the Contractor shall agree forthwith upon request of the Owner to furnish and maintain other corporate Surety with respect to such bonds satisfactory to the Owner.

#### § 11.5 ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

§ 11.5.1 The Contractor is responsible for determining that subcontractors are adequately insured against claims arising out of or relating to the Work. The premium cost and charges for such insurance shall be paid by each subcontractor.

§ 11.5.2 The limits of liability as stated may be arrived at using a Split-Limit or a Combined Single Limit basis. However, the total limit of liability shall not be less than that stated in the requirements.

## ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

### § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### § 12.2.2 ~~AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION~~AFTER FINAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of ~~Substantial~~ Final Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly at the Contractor's sole expense after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after ~~Substantial-Final~~ Completion by the period of time between ~~Substantial-Final~~ Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 ~~The one year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2. In the case of any work performed in correcting defects pursuant to guarantees provided or referred to by this Article 12, the guarantee period shall begin anew from the date of the completion of such work.~~

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract ~~Documents~~ Documents and pay all attorney's fees and expenses related thereto, immediately upon demand.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

## § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the ~~law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.~~ Laws of Indiana.

### § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.4.3 The Owner and the Architect reserve the right to accept or reject any substitutions bid upon. If substitutions are not specifically accepted in writing, materials specified as "standard" shall be used in construction of this project.

§ 13.4.4 Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol or title of specific standards, such as Commercial Standards, Federal Specifications, trade association standards, or similar standards, shall comply with requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendment or supplement thereto in effect on the date of the Instruments of Service, except as limited to type, class or grade, or modified in such reference by a given date. The standards related to, except as modified in the Specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the Specifications.

### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense. Notwithstanding any other term or provision in this Article 13 to the contrary, in the event that any testing or inspection of the Work or any part thereof reveals defects in materials or workmanship, then the Contractor shall remedy such defects and shall bear all costs and expenses associated with such testing which is related to determining whether such defects have been properly remedied.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. Any references in this agreement to interest being assessed against the Owner are hereby deleted.

#### ~~§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS~~

~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.~~

#### § 13.8 REGULATIONS

§ 13.8.1 The Contractor and/or Subcontractor warrant/s that s/he is familiar with and s/he shall comply with Federal, State and local laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations, School Board Rules and Policies, and the orders and decrees of any courts or administrative bodies or tribunals in any manner affecting the performance of the contract including without limitation Workmen's Compensation Laws, minimum salary and wage statutes and regulations, laws with respect to permits and licenses and fees in connection therewith, laws regarding maximum working hours, and, without limitation, such other laws and regulations as are specifically described below. Additionally, Contractor and subcontractor warrant that s/he shall comply with any amendments to such Federal, State and local laws, statutes, ordinances, rules and regulations that are enacted thereafter during the performance of the Work and under this Contract. To the extent that there are any violations of any of the applicable laws, rules, regulations and/or court orders/decrees mentioned herein, Contractor and Subcontractor shall be responsible for indemnifying and holding both the Owner and Architect free and harmless from all costs, fees and expenses incurred, directly or indirectly and including without limitation attorneys' fees, by the Owner or the Architect in responding to and complying with demands made by any of the governmental departments/agencies and/or the courts, or an aggrieved employee or person and such amounts may be withheld from the payments to be made on the project. It is the intention that the Owner and Architect shall suffer no time loss or other additional expenses in complying with any inquiry made with regard to any compliance with the applicable laws, rules and regulations referenced herein. No plea of misunderstanding or ignorance thereof will be considered.

§ 13.8.1.1 Whenever required or upon the request of the Architect or Owner, the Contractor or subcontractor shall furnish the Architect and the Owner with satisfactory proof of compliance with said Federal, State and local laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders, and decrees.

§ 13.8.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall carefully examine the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, published in May 1971, as issued by the Federal Register (OSHA), and the specific regulations governing procedures, techniques, safety precautions, equipment design, and the configuration of the same as required under this Act and the Contractor agrees as evidenced by his submission of a bid to comply with all terms of the Act and to perform and complete in a workmanlike manner all work required in full compliance with said Act. The Contractor is responsible to comply with OSHA and its regulations as amended in performing any work under the Contract Documents.

§ 13.8.3 The Contractor shall comply with all federal, state and local non-discrimination laws:

§ 13.8.3.2.1 Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, creed, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, citizenship, physical or mental handicap or disability, military status, unfavorable discharge from military service or arrest record status; and further that it will examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.

§ 13.8.3.2.2 Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by it or on its behalf, it will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, marital status, national origin or ancestry, age, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or an unfavorable discharge from military service.

§ 13.8.15 No Smoking. In accordance with the Owner's Policy, smoking is prohibited on all School Corporation property.

§ 13.8.16 Concurrent with the execution of this Contract, the Contractor has executed the Certificate of Eligibility.

§ 13.8.17 The Contractor understands and acknowledges that its work, in whole or in part, will be performed on public school property where there may be direct, daily contact with school students. The Contractor further understands and acknowledges that the State of Indiana requires that all employees of vendors, licensees, contractors or others having direct, daily contact with students are subject to a criminal background check and may not be listed on the State Sex Offender Registry. Prior to allowing any of its employees who will be performing the scope of work access to school property, the Contractor agrees to provide the Owner, at the sole cost of the Contractor with the following:

- (1) Evidence that each employee, agent, contractor or other person performing work on school property under this Agreement was subjected to a criminal background check in conformity with I.C. 20-26-5-10; that said persons are not listed on said Registry; and said persons have no criminal convictions for the offenses listed under I.C. 20-26-5-11(6);
- (2) The Contractor will provide the Owner, upon request, a copy of the criminal background check conducted on each such person.

In the event the Contractor plans to subcontract with or use the services of another person or firm that may have direct, daily contact with students on school property, in order to fulfill its obligations under its Agreement with the Owner then in that event the Contractor will require all such persons or firms to comply with the provisions of this paragraph and I.C. 20-26-5-10.

In the event the Contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this paragraph and I.C. 20-26-5-10, and as a result a suit or claim is instituted by a student for harm caused by an employee of the Contractor, or caused by an employee of a subcontractor to the Contractor, then in that event the Contractor agrees to fully defend and indemnify, including reimbursement of attorney's fees and costs, the Owner against any such claims.

## **ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

## ~~§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR~~

~~§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:~~

- ~~.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;~~
- ~~.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;~~
- ~~.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or~~
- ~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.~~

~~§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365 day period, whichever is less.~~

~~§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.~~

~~§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.~~

## ~~§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE~~

~~§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor~~

- ~~.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;~~
- ~~.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;~~
- ~~.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or~~
- ~~.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.~~

~~§ 14.2.1 If the Contractor shall institute proceedings or consent to proceedings requesting relief or arrangement under the Federal Bankruptcy Act or any similar or applicable federal or state law, or if a petition under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law is filed against the Contractor and such petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days after the date of said filing, or if the Contractor admits in writing his inability to pay his debts generally as they become due, or if he makes a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver, liquidator, trustee or assignee is appointed on account of his bankruptcy or insolvency; or if a receiver of all or any substantial portion of the Contractor's properties is appointed; or if the Contractor abandons the Work; or if he fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to prosecute promptly and diligently the Work or to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials for the Work; or if he submits an Application for Payment, sworn statement, waiver of lien, affidavit or document of any nature whatsoever which is intentionally falsified; or if he fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor or otherwise breaches his obligations under any subcontract with a Subcontractor; or if a mechanic's or material man's lien or notice of lien is filed against any part of the Work or the site of the Project and not promptly bonded or insured over by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Owner; or if the Contractor disregards any laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any governmental body or public or quasi-public authority having jurisdiction of the Work or the site of the Project; or if he otherwise violates any provision of the Contract Documents; then the Owner, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to the Owner under the Contract Documents or at law or in equity, the Owner may, after giving the Contractor and the surety~~

under the Performance Bond and under the Labor and Material Payment Bond described in Section 11.5, seven (7) days' written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall remove any part or all of his equipment, machinery and supplies from the site of the Project within seven (7) days after the date of such request, and in the event of the Contractor's failure to do so, the Owner shall have the right to remove or store such equipment, machinery and supplies at the Contractor's expense. In case of such termination, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment for Work performed by the Contractor through the date of termination. The Owner's right to terminate the Owner-Contractor Agreement pursuant to this Section 14.2.1 shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any rights or remedies existing hereunder or pursuant hereto or at law or in equity.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

1. Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
2. Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
3. Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds ~~costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the all costs to the Owner of completing the Work, then the Contractor shall be paid for all Work performed by the Contractor to the date of termination. If such costs to the Owner of completing the Work exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount Owner immediately upon the Owner's demand. The costs to the Owner of completing the work shall include (but not be limited to) the cost of any additional architectural, managerial and administrative services required thereby, any costs incurred in retaining another contractor or other subcontractors, any additional interest or fees which the Owner must pay by reason of a delay in completion of the Work, attorneys' fees and expenses, and any other damages, costs and expenses the Owner may incur by reason of completing the Work or any delay thereof. The amount, if any, to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, in the manner provided in Section 9.4, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.~~ the termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 The Owner may, upon seven (7) days written notice to the Contractor, terminate the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor without cause. Upon written request and submittal of the appropriate documentation as required by the Owner, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for all work performed by the Contractor to the date of termination that has been approved by the Owner. The Owner may, upon the Contractor executing such a confirmatory assignments as the Owner shall request, accept and assume all of the Contractor's obligations under all subcontracts executed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents that may accrue after the date of such termination and that the Contractor has incurred in good faith in connection with the Work. Upon receipt of notice of termination, the Contractor shall cease all operations on the date specified by the Owner, terminate subcontracts not assumed by the Owner, make no further orders of materials or equipment, complete work not terminated (if any), and provide such reports as may be requested by the Owner and the Architect as to the status of the Work and the Work remaining to be completed. The Owner's right to terminate the Contract under this Section shall be in addition to, and not in limitation of, its rights to stop the Work without terminating the Contract.

## § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

### ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

#### § 15.1 CLAIMS

##### § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties to the Contract seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

##### § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

##### § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

##### § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

##### § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim-claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim-given within seven (7) calendar days after the event giving rise to the claim. The Contractor's claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of the delay on the progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim-delay only one claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

#### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor ~~and Owner waive Claims against each other~~ waives Claims against the Owner and Architect for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This ~~mutual~~-waiver includes

- ~~.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and~~
- ~~.2~~ damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This ~~mutual~~-waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. ~~Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered.~~ Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. ~~The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.~~

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, ~~or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim.~~ This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the ~~parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution parties, subject to litigation.~~

~~§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~

~~§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand~~

~~fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### ~~§ 15.3 MEDIATION~~

~~§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.~~

~~§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.~~

~~§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

### ~~§ 15.4 ARBITRATION~~

~~§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.~~

~~§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.~~

~~§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

~~§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.~~

### ~~§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER~~

~~§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).~~

~~§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.~~

#### ARTICLE 16 LIMIT TO AVOID INCORPORATION OF RESPONSIBILITY BY REFERENCE

§ 16.1 Where any specification which is incorporated herein by reference, through the words "and/or as directed by the Architect," or phrases having a similar effect appear to give the Architect the right to direct something other than that specified, the Architect has in fact no such right to except as it may be established in specific instances in portions of this Instruments of Service other than in said specifications.

#### ARTICLE 17 INCORPORATION OF CONTRACT TERMS WITH SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 17.1 Contractor agrees that s/he will be responsible to incorporate all of the terms and conditions herein, including all amendments to this Contract, with any and all of the Subcontractors as well as any Subcontractors retained by Subcontractors. Contractor acknowledges that it is the Owner's intent that all of the terms and conditions herein, including all amendments to this Contract, will be adhered to by the Contractor and all Subcontractors performing any Work in this project.

~~§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.~~



## SECTION 01100

### SUMMARY

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: 2018 Renovations at Jackson Elementary School.
- B. Owner's Name: Duneland School Corporation.
- C. The Project consists of the construction of replacement of ceiling, lights, mechanical, electrical, and finishes for office spaces. Installation of storefront glazing systems and doors.

##### 1.2 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Work covered by Contract Documents: As defined in contract documents
- B. Definitions. The following terms are used throughout the Contract Documents. The work will be governed in accord with the definitions.
  - 1. Fabricated: Fabricated pertains to items specifically assembled or made of selected materials or components to meet individual design requirements.
  - 2. Manufactured: Manufactured means standard units, usually mass produced by an established manufacturer of the respective item.
  - 3. Provide: Provide means furnish and install.
  - 4. Shop fabricated or shop made: Shop fabricated or shop made refers to items made by a Contractor or Subcontractor in their own Shop.
- C. Insurance
  - 1. Designated Purchaser:
    - a. Owner shall purchase and maintain Builder's Risk Insurance in accord with the General Conditions.
    - b. The Owner's insurance will be subject to a deductible of \$ 5,000 per occurrence.
- D. Contracts
  - 1. The Owner will award a single construction contract for all work specified in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Upon award of the construction contract, the owner will issue a Letter of Intent to award a Construction Contract to the approved contractor. This Letter of Intent shall serve as a notice to proceed with the project according to the terms and conditions set forth in the Contract Documents, until the work under Contract Documents is completed. . The contractor shall commence all construction services as specified in the contract documents upon receipt of the Letter of Intent.

##### 1.3 DUTIES OF CONTRACTOR

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for providing and paying for:
  - 1. Labor, materials and equipment.
  - 2. Tools, construction equipment and machinery.
  - 3. Temporary water, heat and other utilities required for construction.
  - 4. Other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of work.
- B. The Architect will submit for the State of Indiana Design Release (ACDR) permit, and the Owner will pay the permit costs.
- C. The contractor shall be responsible for, and submit, for the local municipality main building permit, and the Owner will pay the permit costs.
- D. The contractor shall be responsible for paying and securing all other permits, governmental fees and licenses necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Project.
- E. The contractor shall comply with all codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, orders and other legal requirements of the public authorities which govern the performance of the work under the Contract Documents.
- F. The contractor shall coordinate, and have completed, all inspections required by public authorities relating to the performance of the work under the Contract Documents.
- G. The contractor shall have duty to promptly submit written notice to the Architect of any known or observed variances of the Contract Documents from legal requirements that may govern the work. Upon notice to the Architect, appropriate modifications will be made to the Contract Documents to account for the legal requirements. In the event the contractor fails to provide

## SECTION 01100

### SUMMARY

notice of any variances, he shall assume responsibility for any work known to be contrary to those legal requirements.

1. The contractor shall enforce strict discipline and maintain good order among employees and subcontractors. Contractor shall not employ unfit person of those not skilled in the assigned task
- H. The contractor acknowledges that the Project is exempt from all State and Local use taxes. It shall be the duty of the contractor to: 1) obtain a sales tax exemption certificate number from the Owner; 2) place exemption certificate number on invoices for materials incorporated in work; 3) furnish copies of invoices to Owner upon request 4) file a notarized statement that all purchases made under exemption certificate were entitled to be exempt with Owner upon completion of work; and 5) pay any penalties assessed for the improper use of exemption certificate number.

#### 1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. The date of Substantial Completion shall be no later than July 27, 2018, 5:00 p.m. Note: Substantial Completion for this project refers to all scheduled work being a minimum 99% complete.
- B. The date of Final Completion shall be no later than September 4, 2018, 5:00 p.m. Note: Final Completion for this project refers to all scheduled work, punch list and closeout items being 100% complete.
- C. The Architect's and their consultants' services will terminate sixty (60) days after (1) the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or (2) the anticipated date of Substantial Completion identified in Specifications, whichever is earlier. Any work required of the Architect and their consultants after this date will be back-charged to the contractor by the Owner.
- D. Refer to General Conditions for Liquidated Damages.

#### 1.5 JOB OPERATIONS

- A. Project Security:
  1. The contractor shall provide necessary precautions such as fences or barriers to protect Owner's personnel or members of the general public in the areas in which construction activity is on-going.
  2. The contractor shall securely close-off all areas of construction after working hours to prevent entry by unauthorized persons.
- B. Project Hours:
  1. Summer Break 2018: No time restrictions between June 1, 2018 and July 27, 2018.
  2. Beginning on July 28 2018: all work will be restricted between 3:00 p.m. and 11:00 p.m. with no exceptions.
  3. However, at any time, the Owner may choose to restrict work hours if the Owner/District feels the contractor is causing disruption to the learning environment, etc.
  4. Note: Village/County noise ordinance (call to verify times).

#### 1.6 WORK LIMITATIONS

- A. All spaces around where work will be done may be occupied by Owner's personnel. Contractor shall limit the scope of its work during times of owner occupancy to prevent disturbing Owner.
- B. Contractor shall schedule work in such a manner as to not disrupt mechanical or electrical systems for the existing adjacent buildings during times of Owner occupancy.
- C. Contractor shall give Owner a minimum of three (3) days' notice before commencing work in Owner occupied area.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Contractor shall confine work at the Project site as permitted by: 1) Law; 2) Permits; 3) the Contract Documents; 4) As instructed by Owner or Owner's representative; and 5) As required for Owner's use of adjacent facilities.
- B. Confer with Owner's representative and obtain full knowledge of all Project site rules and regulations affecting work.

## **SECTION 01100**

### **SUMMARY**

- C. Contractor shall conform to the Project Site rules and regulations while engaged in its work.
- D. Contractor acknowledges that the Project Site rules and regulations take precedence over other rules and regulations that may exist outside such jurisdiction.
- E. Contractor shall be obligated to permit the Owner's representative to examine the contractor's list of employees, including those of his subcontractors and their agents, working on the Project Site. Contractor shall
  - 1. Keep all vehicles, mechanized or motorized equipment locked and secured at all times when parked and unattended on Owner's premises.
  - 2. Contractor shall not, under any circumstance, leave any vehicle unattended with its motor or engine running, or with its ignition key in place.
  - 3. All traffic control subject to Owner's representative's approval.
- F. Do not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment.
- G. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for protection safety and safekeeping of products stored on premises.
- H. Contractor shall move all stored products or equipment which interferes with operations of Owner or other subcontractors.
- I. Contractor shall obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.
- J. Contractor shall limit use of the Project Site for work and storage to areas depicted in the drawing or area approved in advance by Owner.
- K. The contractor acknowledges that adjacent sites may be used by the Owner or members of the general public requiring contractor to maintain appropriate safety measures.
- L. The contractor shall provide access to and from the Project Site as required by law and by Owner:
- M. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.

#### **1.8 SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION POLICY**

- A. Pursuant to the Substance Abuse Prevention on Public Works Act (820 IL CS 265/1, et seq.), employees of the contractor and employees of the contractor and employees of any subcontractor are prohibited from the use of drugs or alcohol , as defined in the Act, while performing on any public works project.
- B. The contractor and any subcontractor shall file with the public body engaged in the construction of the public works: a copy of the substance abuse prevention program along with a cover letter certifying that their program meets the requirements of the Act or a letter certifying that the contractor or subcontractor has a collective bargaining agreement in effect dealing with the subject matter of this Act. A certification form is attached and must be completed by the contractor and each subcontractor to this contract.

#### **1.9 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Construction services as specified herein shall commence upon issuance of the Letter of Intent to Award a Construction Contract.
- B. Certificate of Insurance and all Bonds to be submitted to the Architect within 3 business days upon issuance of the Letter of Intent.
- C. All Shop Drawings to be submitted to the Architect within 21 calendar days upon issuance of the Letter of Intent.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01200

### PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Change order procedures.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01210 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances.
- B. Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals.

##### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit a printed schedule on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet or Architect approved similar.
- B. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after of the Letter of Intent.
- C. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- D. Submit separate quantities and amounts for material and labor for each respective line item.
- E. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
- F. Support values given with data to substantiate their correctness.
- G. Submit quantities of designated materials.
- H. List quantities of materials specified under unit prices.
- I. Include in the line items a total amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- J. Payment for materials stored on or off site will be limited to those materials listed separately in Schedule of Values.
- K. Form of Submittal
  - 1. Submit typewritten Schedule of Values on 8-1/2 x 11 paper format.
  - 2. Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
  - 3. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section.
  - 4. Separate costs under the various phases.
- L. Preparation
  - 1. Itemize separate line cost for each of following cost items:
    - a. Overhead and profit.
    - b. Bonds.
    - c. Insurance.
    - d. General Requirements.
    - e. Site mobilization.
  - 2. Itemize separate line item cost for work specified in each section of the specifications. Identify work of:
    - a. Contractor's own labor forces.
    - b. All subcontractors.
    - c. All major suppliers of products or equipment.
  - 3. Break down installed costs into:
    - a. Delivered cost of product, with taxes paid.
    - b. Labor cost.
  - 4. For each line item which has an installed value of more than \$10,000.00 break down costs to list amount of labor and amount of materials under each item.
    - a. Contractor, subcontractor or supplier.
    - b. Specification section number.
    - c. Description of work or material.
    - d. Quantity.
    - e. Unit Price.
    - f. Scheduled value.
    - g. % of Contract.
  - 5. Round off figures to nearest ten dollars.

## SECTION 01200

### PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6. Make sum of total costs of all items listed in Schedule equal to total contract sum.
- M. Review and Resubmittal
  1. After review by Architect, revise and resubmit Schedule as directed by Architect.
  2. Follow original submittal procedure.
- N. Update
  1. Update Schedule of Values when:
    - a. Change in cost occurs.
    - b. Change of subcontractor or supplier occurs.
    - c. Change of product or equipment occurs.
  2. Provide written justification for any changes requested by contractor.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Present required information in typewritten form.
- C. Form: AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet including continuation sheets when required or Architect approved equal.
- D. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
  1. Item Number.
  2. Description of work.
  3. Scheduled Values.
  4. Previous Applications.
  5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
  6. Authorized Change Orders.
  7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
  8. Percentage of Completion
  9. Balance to Finish.
  10. Retainage.
- E. Each item on the application for payment shall include retainage in the amount of 10% of the total work completed and stored to date of application. Upon reaching Substantial Completion, and with prior authorization of the Owner and the Architect, the retainage may be reduced to 5% for each item that is deemed substantially complete on the subsequent application for payment.
- F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored Products
- H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, for each respective subcontractor or material supplier listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- I. Submit three pencil copies of each Application for Payment for review and approval by Architect and Owner.
- J. Revise Application and Certificate of payment as directed by Architect.
- K. Once pencil copy has been approved by Architect, send three copies along with supporting documentation to the corporate office of the Architect.
- L. Include the following with the application:
  1. Transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01300.
  2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01300.
  3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01300.
  4. Partial release of liens from Contractor for current period.
    - a. Release of liens to be provided on forms approved by the Architect prior to the first payment being submitted.
  5. Partial release of liens from all Subcontractors and vendors from prior period.
    - a. Release of liens to be provided on forms approved by the Architect prior to the first payment being submitted.
  6. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products, with original invoices. Statement of transfer of title upon payment and insurance coverage specifically identifying stored items.

## **SECTION 01200**

### **PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

- M. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

#### **1.5 CERTIFIED PAYROLL FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS**

- A. Effective August 10, 2005 the Public Act 94-0515 amended the Prevailing Wage Act., all contractors and their subcontractors who are engaged in public works projects must provide a certified monthly payroll report either in person, by mail or electrically for the Owner's records.
- B. Each Contractor or Subcontractor performing Work on this Project shall comply in all respects with all laws governing the employment of Labor, Social Security, and Unemployment Insurance of both the State and Federal government. There shall be paid to each employee engaged in Work under this Contract at the site of the Project, no less than the minimum wage for the classifications of labor employed in compliance with 820 ILCS 130/1 et seq.. as now existing or hereafter amended.
- C. In accordance with 820 ILCS 130/5, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of not less than 3 years, records of all laborers, mechanics, and other workers employed by them on the Project; the records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number, social security number, classification or classifications, the hourly wages paid in each period, the number of hours worked each day, and the starting and ending times of each work day.
- D. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit monthly, in person, by mail, or electronically a certified payroll to the District. The certified payroll shall consist of a complete copy of the records. The certified payroll shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the contractor or subcontractor which avers that:
  - 1. such records are true and accurate;
  - 2. the hourly rate paid to each worker is not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages required; and
  - 3. the contractor or subcontractor is aware that filing a certified payroll that he or she knows to be false is a class B misdemeanor.
- E. Upon 2 business days' notice, the contractor and each subcontractor shall make available for inspection for the records to the District, its officers and agents, and to the Director of Labor and his deputies and agents at all reasonable hours at a location within the State. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor.

#### **1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. Promptly implement Change Order procedures.
  - 1. Provide full written data required to evaluate changes.
  - 2. Maintain detailed records of work done on time-and-material/force account basis.
  - 3. Provide full documentation to Architect.
- B. Designate in writing the member of Contractor's organization:
  - 1. Who is authorized to accept changes in Work.
  - 2. Who is responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ of authorization of changes in Work.
  - 3. If other than the Owner, the Owner will designate in writing the person(s) authorized to execute Change Orders.
- C. Initiation of Contract Changes:
  - 1. Requests for change by the Contractor shall be initiated in writing.
  - 2. Subcontractors initiating a request for change shall direct their requests to the Contractor.
  - 3. The Architect will review and direct the Contractor's requests for change to the Owner or Owner's Representative with recommendations.
  - 4. Requests for change affecting contract sum or contract completion shall be made prior to starting any changes to the construction work or purchasing of materials. Failure to make appropriate written requests will invalidate any claims for additional costs or time for said work.

## SECTION 01200

### PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- D. Owner Authorizes:
  - 1. The Owner or Owner's Representative, having considered the necessity of the requested change and availability of funds will authorize the Architect to prepare a request for proposal (RFP).
- E. Architect Prepares Request for Proposal:
  - 1. The Architect, following consultation with the Contractor regarding subcontracts which will be affected by the proposed change, will prepare a RFP for Contractor response.
  - 2. Two sets of the RFP and Supplemental Drawings and Specifications for each proposed change are transmitted to the Contractor.
- F. Contractors Prepare Proposals:
  - 1. Detailed Breakdown of Material Equipment and Labor:
    - a. The Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is affected by a proposed change shall prepare a proposal for change.
    - b. The detailed breakdown shall be prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents.
    - c. If a change affects work covered by agreed on prices, such prices shall be used as the basis for adjustments to the contract sum.
    - d. In all other cases, adjustments to the contract sum shall be based on the Contractor's direct cost, including costs of material, labor, equipment, bonds and taxes as applicable.
    - e. Labor rates shall be itemized on the detailed breakdown indicating the trade base wage rate, total union fringe benefits, FICA, unemployment compensation insurance and workmen's compensation insurance. Labor charges shall not include costs for inefficiencies of construction supervision or labor.
    - f. Change order adjustments to the contract developed above shall include amounts for overhead and profit which do not exceed average amounts indicated in the Schedule of Values, or an amount of 15%, whichever is less, and that no overhead and profit shall be deducted from the total price for changes reducing the cost of the contract. If the changed work is performed by a subcontractor, no more than 10% may be added to the subcontractor's costs for overhead and profit. An additional not to exceed 5% may be included for the Contractor's overhead and profit on all work provided directly by a subcontractor employed on the project.
- G. Contractor Reviews:
  - 1. Reviews: The Contractor shall review all proposals for:
    - a. Conformance with the RFP to ensure that all items and only those items of work affected by the proposed change are included.
    - b. Assurance that the proposals are submitted in conformance with the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Transmittal: The Contractor shall forward to the Architect three complete sets of proposals with its recommendation regarding the proposal.
    - a. In making recommendations, the Contractor shall certify that the price is appropriate and if it is not appropriate, shall state the reasons for not certifying the price.
    - b. Proposals, complete with all required information, shall be submitted to the Architect within three weeks of the date of the RFP in order to receive further consideration.
- H. Architect Reviews:
  - 1. The Architect reviews the Contractor's proposals for completeness and conformance with the RFP and Contract Documents. Proposals which are incomplete or have inadequate detailed breakdowns will be returned to the Contractors for resubmission.
  - 2. The Architect will review and, when appropriate, approve all price proposals recommending Owner approve issuance of a change order.
  - 3. When the Architect considers the costs or quantities to be inappropriate to the work requested, the Architect will notify the Contractor in writing of the concerns and the Contractor will provide the necessary backup materials to justify the submittal or modify the submittal.

## **SECTION 01200**

### **PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

4. Submittals not properly justified will not be forwarded to the Owner and written notice as to the reasons will be forwarded to the Contractor. After 30 days of said written notification and no further response by the Contractor, the request will be considered inappropriate and will receive no further consideration.
- I. Architect Issues Change Order:
  1. The Architect, having received what is believed to be an appropriate and acceptable Contractor proposal for the proposed change and having received Owner's approval to issue a change order, the Architect will issue a Change Order.
  2. The Change Order package prepared by the Architect for submittal to the Owner shall contain the following items:
    - a. Three originals of the Change Order form with appropriate original signatures, along with supporting documentation including, but not limited to:
      - 1) Request for Proposal with signatures.
      - 2) Pristine copy of drawings and specifications.
      - 3) On changes initiated by the Architect, a letter explaining the circumstances related to the need for the change.
      - 4) On Owner requested Change Orders, a letter of request signed by the Owner's Representative.
      - 5) Change Order Authorization Form for Owner's Signature and permanent record in accord with Public Act 85-1295. When required on public work--for changes greater than \$10,000.00 or 30 Days.
- J. Owner Approves or disapproves Change Order: For change in Contract Sum and/or Contract Time.
- K. One copy of approved Change Order with original signatures will be returned to the Contractor, or notice and explanation as to why it has been rejected will be forwarded to the Contractor.

#### **1.7 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Submit all closeout documents and comply with all requirements as put forth in Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals.
- B. Once closeout submittal have been approved by Architect, prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due; including properly executed Consent of Surety.
- C. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01780.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION – NOT USED**

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01210**

### **ALLOWANCES**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 01200 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

##### **1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE**

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.
- D. Any unused allowance funds will be credited back to Owner by Change Order prior to close out.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

##### **1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.
- B. Architect Responsibilities:
  - 1. Consult with Contractor for consideration and selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
  - 2. Select products in consultation with Owner and transmit decision to Contractor.
  - 3. Prepare Allowance Authorization.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
  - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
  - 3. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
  - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.

##### **1.6 CASH ALLOWANCES**

- A. Costs Included in cash allowances:
  - 1. Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts.
  - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Base Proposal and not in the allowances.

## **SECTION 01210**

### **ALLOWANCES**

#### **1.7 INSPECTION AND TESTING ALLOWANCES**

- A. Costs Included in Inspecting and Testing Allowances: Cost of engaging the inspecting or testing agency of record; execution of inspecting and tests; and reporting results.
- B. Costs Not Included in the Inspecting and Testing Allowances:
  - 1. Costs of testing services used by Contractor separate from Contract Document requirements.
  - 2. Costs of testing services used by the Contractor from a source other than the testing agency of record.
  - 3. Costs of retesting upon failure of previous tests as determined by Architect.
  - 4. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

##### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

##### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance No. 1: Cash Allowance: Include contingency allowance of \$5,000 for use according to owner's instructions.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01230**

### **ALTERNATES**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Alternate submission procedures.
- B. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 00100 – Instructions to Proposers: Instructions for preparation of pricing for alternatives.

##### **1.3 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternates quoted on Proposal Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Immediately accepted alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. The Owner may accept any Alternate within (30) days of the date of contract.
- C. State the amount of Alternates prices to be added or deducted from the Base Proposal price on the Proposal Form.
- D. Perform all portions of the work affected by this Section in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Comply with requirements relative to materials and workmanship contained in the respective specification sections.
- F. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

##### **1.4 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

###### **Alternate No. 1: Gypsum board (painted) and associated electrical work**

State the amount to be ADDED to the lump sum base proposal wall type B is provided and associated electrical drawings as shown on drawings.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01300

### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Site mobilization meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Progress photographs.
- F. Coordination drawings.
- G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- H. Number of copies of submittals.
- I. Submittal procedures.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Document 00700 - General Conditions: Dates for applications for payment.
- B. Section 01100 - Summary: Stages of the Work, Work covered by each contract, occupancy,.
- C. Section 01200 - Price and Payment Procedures:
- D. Section 01325 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- E. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- F. Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

##### 1.3 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Project Coordinator: Contractor.
- B. Cooperate with the Contractor in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Contractor.
- D. Comply with procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Contractor for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities.
  - 1. Direct and check-out of utilities, operational systems and equipment.
  - 2. Record dates of start of operation of systems and equipment.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Contractor.
- G. Develop and implement procedure for review and processing of applications for progress and final payments: Submit recommendation to Architect for Certification to Owner for Payment.
- H. Establish on-site lines of authority and communication; schedule and conduct project meetings among:
  - 1. Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Subcontractors.
- I. Cost Control:
  - 1. Maintain cost accounting records for authorized work performed under Unit Costs.
  - 2. Develop and implement procedure for review and processing of applications for progress and final payments: Submit recommendation to Architect for Certification to Owner for Payment.
- J. Administer processing of:
  - 1. Shop drawings, product data and samples.
  - 2. Field drawings.
  - 3. Coordination drawings.
  - 4. Closeout submittals.
- K. Maintain Reports and Records at Job Site:
  - 1. Daily log of progress of work, available to Architect and Owner.
  - 2. Verify that all subcontractors maintain record documents on a current basis.

## **SECTION 01300**

### **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

3. At completion of Project, assemble record documents from all subcontractors and deliver to the Architect in accordance with Section 01780.
4. Assemble documentation for handling of claims and disputes.
- L. Contractor to verify that specified cleaning is done during progress of work and at the completion of each subcontractor's work.
- M. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
  1. Requests for interpretation.
  2. Requests for substitution.
  3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  4. Submittals for information.
  5. Test and inspection reports.
  6. Design data.
  7. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
  8. Applications for payment and change order requests.
  9. Progress schedules.
  10. Coordination drawings.
  11. Closeout submittals.
- N. Upon contractor's determination of Substantial Completion of work or portion thereof, notify Architect in writing as to project status and request inspection and compilation of punch list of incomplete or unsatisfactory items.
- O. Upon Architect's Certification of Date of Substantial Completion, supervise correction and completion of work within specified period.
- P. Upon Contractor's determination that Work is finally complete:
  1. Submit written notice to Architect and Owner, that Work is ready for final inspection.
  2. Secure and transmit to Architect required closeout submittals as put forth in Section 01780.
- Q. Contractor to turn over to Architect for approval all items for closeout as put forth in Section 01780.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting within 10 days of date of Letter of Intent.
- B. Attendance Required:
  1. Owner.
  2. Architect.
  3. Contractor:
  4. Field Superintendent
  5. Project Manager
  6. Safety Representative.
  7. Contractor's Major Subcontractors.
- C. Minimum Agenda:
  1. Items required to be submitted by Contractor at Preconstruction Meeting:
    - a. Fully executed bonds and Insurance Certificates
    - b. List of major Subcontractors and suppliers.
    - c. Tentative construction schedule.
    - d. Letter from Project Safety Representative certifying that he/she will be empowered as the Contractor's Safety Engineer, is responsible for enforcing all safety requirements and is familiar with the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction by the Associated General Contractors of America, current edition, and further that the Contractor will maintain at the project a copy of said publication and will strictly enforce the applicable requirements of same.

## SECTION 01300

### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

2. Distribute and discuss documents required to be submitted by Contractor at Preconstruction meeting.
3. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
4. Identify critical work sequencing.
5. Discussion of schedule of values, and progress schedule.
6. Discussion of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
7. Designation of responsible personnel representing the parties to Contract; Owner, Architect and Contractor.
8. Establish chain of Authority.
9. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
10. Scheduling.
  - a. Discuss major equipment deliveries and priorities.
11. Review of use of premises:
  - a. Office and storage areas.
  - b. Access to site and facilities.
12. Owner's requirements.
13. Security procedures.
14. Review requirements of and procedures for maintaining record documents.
15. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within five days after meeting to participants, with copies to Contractor, Owner, participants, and those directly affected by decisions made.

#### 3.2 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Contractor will schedule a meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
  1. Contractor.
  2. Owner.
  3. Architect.
  4. Special Consultants.
  5. Contractor's Superintendent.
  6. Major Subcontractors.
  7. Safety Representative.
- C. Agenda:
  1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
  2. Owner's requirements and occupancy prior to completion.
  3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
  4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
  5. Survey and building layout.
  6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
  7. Schedules.
  8. Application for payment procedures.
  9. Procedures for testing.
  10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
  11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
  12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
  13. Establish safety and first aid procedures.
  14. Procedures and reviews of mock-up panels.
- D. Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies within five (5) days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

#### 3.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Contractor will schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum

## **SECTION 01300**

### **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Contractor will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants 5 business days in advance of meeting date, preside at meetings.
  - C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
  - D. Agenda:
    - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
    - 2. Review of Work progress.
    - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
    - 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
    - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
    - 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
    - 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
    - 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
    - 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
    - 10. Coordination of projected progress.
    - 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
    - 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
    - 13. Other business relating to Work.
    - 14. Process Payment Requests Monthly.
  - E. Contractor shall record minutes and distribute copies within Five (5) calendar days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

#### **3.4 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE - See Section 01325**

#### **3.5 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of Work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- B. Submit samples of Photographer's work on similar projects if required by Architects.
- C. Take photographs on the first day of each month and as follows:
  - 1. Site clearing.
  - 2. Excavations.
  - 3. Foundations.
  - 4. Structural framing.
  - 5. Enclosure of building.
  - 6. Final completion.
- D. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions

#### **3.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Conduct coordination meetings in accordance with each respective section as work progresses. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect for such meetings.
- B. Provide information required by Contractor for preparation of coordination drawings.
- C. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

#### **3.7 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

## SECTION 01300

### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01780 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

#### 3.8 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

#### 3.9 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Lien Waivers.
  - 6. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

#### 3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review or for information:
  - 1. The Contractor has the option of providing Submittals for review or for information either as a hard copy or electronically as outlined below.
  - 2. If Submittal is provided as a hard copy:
    - a. Submit the number of copies which the Contractor requires, plus three copies which will be retained by the Architect.
  - 3. If Submittal is provided electronically:
    - a. Deliver one copy of submittal to Architect via email or Compact Disc in PDF file format.
    - b. At Architect's discretion, the reviewed submittal, with any corrections, will be returned as one electronic copy in PDF format, or as one hard copy delivered to the Contractor.
- B. Documents for Project Closeout: Shall be submitted as hard copies only. Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. Submit one extra of submittals for information.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

#### 3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Sequentially number the transmittal form and clearly indicate the respective specification section number for reference. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- B. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- D. Deliver submittals to Architect at business address or via email.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- F. For each submittal for review, allow 10 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.

## SECTION 01300

### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- G. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- H. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- I. Shop drawings which incorporate, in part or in whole, direct reproductions of the contract documents, are not acceptable and will be returned, without review, to the contractor, for resubmittal.
- J. All shop drawings which are poorly prepared or hand written will be returned, without review, to the contractor for resubmittal. Architect's determination of properly prepared shop drawings is final.
- K. Electronic Media/Files
  - 1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared by the Architect and Engineer utilizing the following Computer Aided Drawing (CAD) System: Auto Cad Release 2015.
  - 2. Contractors and Subcontractors may purchase electronic media files of the Contract Documents. Selected sheets will cost \$250 for all sheets within a single discipline.
  - 3. Upon request to purchase electronic media or files, the Contractor shall complete the "Request for Electronic Drawing Files" issued by the Architect and issue the appropriate fee to the Architect.
  - 4. Sheets can be formatted to provide background information only, background plus various layers of equipment; or of complete sheets as issued for construction.
  - 5. The Contractor may utilize these CAD Drawings in the preparation of their Shop Drawings and as built drawings only.
  - 6. The information issued is provided in a good faith effort to expedite the Project and simplify the efforts of the Contractor with no guarantee by the issuer as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. The Architect accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's or subcontractor's use of these CAD documents.
  - 7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor(s) does not relieve them of their responsibility to field measure existing conditions and to properly fit the work to the Project.
  - 8. These documents will be provided when purchased for the convenience of the Contractor and this Project. Ownership and use of the issued documents are governed by the terms of the General Conditions.
- L. Submittals
  - 1. **Submit all submittals within 21 calendar days after date of Letter of Intent.** Failure to do so may cause scheduled contractor payments to be withheld.
  - 2. **Submit all manufacturer's letter's confirming prompt ordering of all material and equipment within 21 calendar days after date of Letter of Intent.** Failure to do so may cause scheduled contractor payments to be withheld. Confirmation Letters are to include the following:
    - a. Order date.
    - b. Manufacturing date.
    - c. Delivery date.
    - d. Confirmation that no factors will deter delivery on schedule.
    - e. Any other pertinent information.
  - 3. Submit four prints of shop drawings, and number of copies of product data and samples which Contractor requires for distribution and future submission under Section 01700 plus one copy which will be retained by Architect.
  - 4. Submit number of samples specified in each of specification sections.
  - 5. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
    - a. Date.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Contractor's name and address.
    - d. Relevant Specification section number.
    - e. The number of shop drawings, product data and samples submitted.
    - f. Notification of any deviations from Contract Documents.
    - g. Other pertinent data.

## SECTION 01300

### ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

6. Submittals shall include:
  - a. Date and revision dates.
  - b. Project title and number.
  - c. Names of:
    - 1) Architect
    - 2) Architect's consultant(s)
    - 3) Subcontractor
    - 4) Sub-subcontractor.
    - 5) Supplier.
    - 6) Manufacturer.
    - 7) Separate detailer when pertinent.
  - d. Identification of product or material.
  - e. Relation to adjacent structure or material.
  - f. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
  - g. Specification section and page number.
  - h. Specified standards, such as ASTM number or Federal Specification.
  - i. A blank space, 4" x 6" for Architect's stamp.
  - j. Identification of previously approved deviation(s) from Contract Documents.
  - k. Identification of color selections required and color selection charts.
7. All shop drawing submittals received by the Architect which do not bear the contractor's approval stamp and initials or signatures will be returned, without review, to the contractor, for resubmittal.
8. All shop drawing submittals which do not contain a reproducible transparency set of the submittal will be returned without review, to the contractor, for resubmittal.
- M. Resubmission Requirements
  1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Definition: Shop Drawings are original drawings prepared by Contractor, subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, supplier or distributor, which illustrates some portion of the work, showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details.
    - b. Revise initial drawings as directed and resubmit in accordance with submittal procedures.
    - c. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made in addition to those requested by Architect.
    - d. Clearly indicate by revision number and date, each resubmittal of each shop drawing.
    - e. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
    - f. Shop drawings which incorporate, in part or in whole, direct reproductions of the contract documents, will NOT be accepted and will be returned without review.
  2. Product data and samples: Submit new data and samples as specified for initial submittal.
  3. Make all resubmittals within 10 business days after date of Architect's previous review.
- N. Distribution of Submittals After Review
  1. Contractor will distribute copies of shop drawings and product data which carry Architect's stamp to:
    - a. Contractor's file.
    - b. Job site file.
    - c. Record documents file.
    - d. Subcontractors.
    - e. Suppliers.
    - f. Fabricators.
    - g. Other contractors as required.
  2. Distribute samples as directed in accordance with Contract Documents.
  3. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- O. Contractor Responsibilities
  1. Review shop drawings, product data and samples prior to submission to the next level of authority.

## **SECTION 01300**

### **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

2. Verify:
  - a. Field dimensions and drawing dimensions.
  - b. Field construction criteria.
  - c. Catalog numbers and similar data.
  - d. Compliance of items submitted with Contract Documents.
  - e. Dimensions and elevations requirements necessary to properly install product.
3. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of:
  - a. The Work.
  - b. The Contract Documents.
  - c. The work of other subcontractors.
4. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Architect/Engineer's review of submittals.
5. Notify Architect in writing prior to submission and specifically on the submittal, of proposed deviations in submittals from contract requirements.
6. Contractor's responsibility for notifying Architect of deviations and for correcting deviations not properly identified in submittals is not relieved by Architect's review of improperly documented submittals.
7. Do not begin any work which requires submittals without having Architect's stamp and initials or signature indicating review.
8. After Architect's review, make response required by Architect's stamp and distribute copies. Indicate by transmittal that copy of approved data has been distributed.
9. Subcontractors:
  - a. Subcontractors send their submittals to the Contractor.
  - b. Contractor reviews and initials submittals for compliance with scope, coordination and integration with the work of all other subcontractors.
  - c. Contractor transmits his reviewed copies of subcontractor's submittals to Architect.
  - d. Contractor retains copy of submittals after review by Architect and distributes copies to submitting subcontractor and to other subcontractors for coordination and integration.
  - e. Contractor: Enforce resubmission requirements.
- P. Architect's Duties
  1. Review submittals within 10 business days.
  2. Review for compliance to design concept of project.
  3. Review all requests for proposed deviations. Obtain Owner's concurrence and respond to Contractor's request.
  4. Review of separate item does not constitute review of an assembly in which item functions.
  5. Affix stamp, date, and initials or signature certifying to review of submittal, and with instructions for contractor response.
  6. Return submittals to Contractor for response or distribution.
  7. Select product colors upon receipt of all shop drawings and submittals requiring color selections.
- Q. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01325**

### **CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 01100 - Summary: Work sequence.

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. AGC (CPM) - The Use of CPM in Construction - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry; Associated General Contractors of America; 1976.

##### **1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 90 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
  - 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
    - a. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule every 30 days or as requested by Architect.
- E. Submit the number of opaque reproductions that Contractor requires, plus one copy which will be retained by Architect and Owner. Furnish additional copies when directed.
- F. Submit under transmittal letter form specified in Section 01300.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with five years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

##### **1.6 SCHEDULE FORMAT**

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 11x17 inches or width required.
- C. Sheet Size: Minimum of 8-1/2 x 11 inches, Maximum of 24" x 36".
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

##### **1.7 START OF CONSTRUCTION SERVICES**

- A. Construction services as specified herein shall commence upon issuance of the Letter of Intent to Award a Construction Contract.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## SECTION 01325

### CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare (preliminary) schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

##### 3.2 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01100.
- E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- F. Include conferences and meetings in schedule.
- G. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- H. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, Products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- I. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- J. Coordinate content with schedule of values specified in Section 01200.
- K. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

##### 3.3 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

##### 3.4 NETWORK ANALYSIS

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.
- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
  - 1. Preceding and following event numbers.
  - 2. Activity description.
  - 3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
  - 4. Earliest start date.
  - 5. Earliest finish date.
  - 6. Actual start date.
  - 7. Actual finish date.
  - 8. Latest start date.
  - 9. Latest finish date.
  - 10. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to Owner and to Owner's benefit.
  - 11. Monetary value of activity, keyed to Schedule of Values.
  - 12. Percentage of activity completed.
  - 13. Responsibility.
- D. Analysis Program: Capable of compiling monetary value of completed and partially completed activities, accepting revised completion dates, and re-computation of all dates and float.
- E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
  - 1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
  - 2. By amount of float, then in order of early start.
  - 3. By responsibility in order of earliest possible start date.
  - 4. In order of latest allowable start dates.
  - 5. In order of latest allowable finish dates.

## **SECTION 01325**

### **CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

6. Contractor's periodic payment request sorted by Schedule of Values listings.
7. Listing of basic input data which generates the report.
8. Listing of activities on the critical path.

#### **3.5 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 5 days.

#### **3.6 UPDATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.
- G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect including the effects of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

#### **3.7 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01400

### QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References and standards.
- B. Quality assurance submittals.
- C. Mock-ups.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Tolerances.
- F. Testing and Inspection Agencies.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01600 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner, for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit five copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Testing laboratory name and address.
    - d. Name and signature of inspector.
    - e. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - f. Record of temperature and weather.
    - g. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - h. Location in the Project.
    - i. Type of test/inspection.
    - j. Date of test/inspection.
    - k. Results of test/inspection.
    - l. Conformance with Contract Documents.
    - m. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
  - 2. Test reports are submitted for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner, for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Architect for information.
  - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for

## **SECTION 01400**

### **QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

Owner.

1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
2. Data indicating inappropriate or unacceptable Work may be subject to action by Architect or Owner.

#### **1.4 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS - See Section 01425**

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 CONTRACTOR CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

##### **3.2 MOCK-UPS**

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, accessories and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

##### **3.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's tolerances. Should manufacturer's tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Where specified tolerances within individual sections exceed those accepted by the Manufacturer, comply with the more stringent tolerances specified.
- D. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

##### **3.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
  1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
  2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  3. Acquaint Architect's personnel with testing procedures and with all special conditions encountered at the site.

## SECTION 01400

### QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

4. Perform specified inspections, sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
5. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
6. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
7. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
8. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings as directed by Architect.
9. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
10. Obtain written acknowledgement of each inspection, sampling and test made from subcontractor whose work is being tested.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
  1. Provide to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used which require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
    - a. Monitor or direct superintendent to monitor each inspection, sampling and test.
    - b. Provide laboratory with written acknowledgement of each inspection, sampling or test.
    - c. Within 24 hours notify Architect in writing of reasons for not acknowledging laboratory field procedures.
  3. Furnish copies of mill test reports.
  4. Furnish verification of compliance with contract requirements for materials and equipment
  5. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  6. Notify Architect and laboratory 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  7. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  8. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  9. Correct work which is defective or which fails to conform to the Contract Documents in accordance with the General conditions. Corrective work shall not delay the project schedule or the work of other subcontractors.
  10. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect. Payment for re testing will be charged to the Contractor by deducting testing charges from the Contract Price.

### 3.5 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.
  1. Observer subject to approval of Architect.
  2. Observer subject to approval of Owner.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions.

## **SECTION 01400**

### **QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

#### **3.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01425**

### **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements relating to referenced standards.
- B. Reference standards full title and edition date.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Document 00700 - General Conditions: Reference standards.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue specified in this section, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards when required by the Contract Documents.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties or responsibilities of the parties in Contract, nor those of the Architect, shall be altered by the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### **PART 2 – CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY ORGANIZATION DOCUMENTS**

##### **2.1 AA – ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION, INC.**

- A. AA ADM-1 - Aluminum Design Manual; 2000.
- B. AA DAF-45 - Designation System for Aluminum Finishes; 2003.
- C. AA SAAA-46 - Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 1978.
- D. AA BDAS-516161 - Behavior and Design of Aluminum Structures; 1992.

##### **2.2 AABC -- ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL**

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; 2002.

##### **2.3 AAMA -- AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION**

- A. AAMA/NWWDA 101/I.S.2 - Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors; 1997 with revisions contained in "reprinting" of 12/99.
- B. AAMA 303 - Voluntary Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Exterior Profile Extrusions; 2000.
- C. AAMA 501 - Methods of Test for Exterior Walls; 1994.
- D. AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors for Water Penetration Using Dynamic Pressure; 1994 (part of AAMA 501).
- E. AAMA 501.2 - Field Check of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems for Water Leakage; 1994 (part of AAMA 501).
- F. AAMA 501.3 - Field Check of Water Penetration Through Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Air Pressure Difference (part of AAMA 501); 1994.
- G. AAMA 603.8 - Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum; 1998.
- H. AAMA 605.2 - Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels; 1998.
- I. AAMA 606.1 - Voluntary Guide Specifications and Inspection Methods for Integral Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum; 1976.
- J. AAMA 607.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodic Finishes

## **SECTION 01425**

### **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- For Architectural Aluminum; 1977.
- K. AAMA 608.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Electrolytically Deposited Color Anodic Finishes for Architectural Aluminum; 1977.
  - L. AAMA 609 - Voluntary Guide Specification for Cleaning and Maintenance of Architectural Anodized Aluminum; 2002.
  - M. AAMA 610.1 - Voluntary Guide Specification for Cleaning and Maintenance of Painted Aluminum Extrusions and Curtain Wall Panels; 1979.
  - N. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 1998.
  - O. AAMA 701/702 - Combined Voluntary Specifications for Pile Weatherstrip and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals; 2000.
  - P. AAMA 800 - Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants; 1992, Addendums 1994, 2000.
  - Q. AAMA 802.3 - Compound (Part of AAMA 800); 1992.
  - R. AAMA 803.3 - Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Narrow Joint Seam Sealer (Part of AAMA 800); 1992.
  - S. AAMA 804.3 - Sealants: Back Bedding Mastic Type Glazing Tapes (Part of AAMA 800); 1992.
  - T. AAMA 806.3 - Tape (Part of AAMA 800); 1992.
  - U. AAMA 807.3 - Glazing Tape (Part of AAMA 800); 1992.
  - V. AAMA 809.2 - Sealants: Non-Drying Sealant (Part of AAMA 800); 1992.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01600**

### **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Spare parts and maintenance materials.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Document 00100 - Instructions to Proposers: Product options and substitution procedures prior to proposal date.
- B. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2002.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product; submit 3 copies to Architect.
  - 1. Submit within 20 days after date of Letter of Intent.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.
- E. Indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- F. Provide name and address of similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.
- G. Provide detailed description and drawings illustrating construction methods.
- H. Provide itemized comparison and accurate cost data of proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
- I. Provide data relating to changes in contracts, coordination issues, and construction schedules.
- J. Manufacturer's Instructions: When Contract Documents specify that installation shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to all parties involved in the installation, including three copies to the Architect.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Motors: Refer to Section 15065, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Materials and Equipment Incorporated Into The Work
  - 1. NO MATERIAL OR PRODUCT SHALL BE DELIVERED TO, PROVIDED FOR OR INSTALLED ON PROJECT WHICH CONTAINS ANY ASBESTOS OR ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL.
  - 2. Conform to project specifications and standards.
  - 3. Comply with size, make, type and quality specified.

## **SECTION 01600**

### **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

4. Manufactured and fabricated products:
  - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with best engineering and shop practices.
  - b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gages, to be interchangeable.
  - c. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical from the same manufacturer.
  - d. All parts of systems shall be from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent practicable.
  - e. Adhere to equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified unless variations are specifically approved by Change Order.

#### **2.2 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Base all proposals on providing all products exactly as specified.
- B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- D. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

#### **2.3 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra products of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

- A. Instructions to Proposers specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the proposal period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 20 days after date of Letter of Intent.
- C. Substitutions may be considered at a later date only when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of the Contractor.
- D. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- E. For products specified only by reference or performance standards, select any product which meets or exceeds standards, by any manufacturers, subject to the Architect's approval.
- F. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any product and manufacturer named which conforms to the intent of the documents.
- G. Substitutions, Proposer/Contractor Options
  1. Prior to Proposal Opening: The Architect will consider written requests to amend the proposal documents to add products not specified provided such requests are received at least 10 calendar days prior to proposal opening date. Requests received after that time will not be considered. When a request is approved, the Architect will issue an appropriate addendum not less than three calendar days prior to the proposal opening.
  2. With Proposal: A proposer may propose substitutions with his proposal by completing the Substitution Sheet with the Proposal Form, subject to the provisions stated thereon. Architect will review Substitution Sheet of low proposer and recommend approval or rejection by Owner prior to award of Contract.
  3. After Award of Contract: No substitutions will be considered after Notice of Award except under one or more of the following conditions:
    - a. Substitutions required for compliance with final interpretations of code requirements or insurance regulations.
    - b. Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of Contractor or subcontractor.
    - c. Subsequent information discloses inability of all specified products to perform properly or

## SECTION 01600

### PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- to fit in designated space.
- d. Manufacturer/fabricator refusal to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as specified.
- e. When a substitution would be substantially beneficial to the Owner.
- H. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work which may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Will reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- I. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without separate written request, or when acceptance will require revision to the Contract Documents.
- J. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
  - 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
  - 4. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
  - 5. For products:
    - a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
    - b. Manufacturer's literature:
      - 1) Product description.
      - 2) Performance and test data.
      - 3) Reference standards.
    - c. Samples.
    - d. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.
  - 6. For construction methods:
    - a. Detailed description of proposed method.
    - b. Drawings illustrating methods.
  - 7. Itemized comparison of proposed substitutions with product or method specified.
  - 8. Data relating to changes in construction schedules.
  - 9. Identify:
    - a. Other contract affected.
    - b. Changes or coordination required.
  - 10. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
- K. Provide cost data that is complete and includes all related costs under Proposer/Contractor contract, but excludes:
  - 1. Costs under separate contracts.
  - 2. Architect's redesign.
  - 3. Administrative costs of Architect.

### 3.2 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01100 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.

## SECTION 01600

### PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

5. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

#### 3.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- B. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- D. Arrange for transportation and deliveries of materials and equipment in accordance with approved current construction schedules and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to installation.
- E. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with work and condition at site.
- F. Deliver products in undamaged condition in original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of assemblies or equipment to permit easy identification of parts and to facilitate assembly.
- G. Lift packages, equipment, or components only at designated lift points.
- H. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- I. Provide equipment and personnel, including those furnished by Owner, to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- J. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

#### 3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product. Materials may be new or used at Contractor's option, but shall be non-staining, non-hazardous, and of sufficient strength and durability for proposed use.
- E. Submittals
  1. Request for allocation of storage space.
  2. List of materials and equipment to be stored.
  3. Proposed location for storage.
  4. Special storage requirements.
  5. Schedule of anticipated storage dates.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- G. Provide bonded off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection. Off-site storage will be permitted only on Owner's prior written authorization in accordance with General Conditions.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- J. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- K. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- M. Locate storage areas where authorized by Architect, Contractor will resolve conflicts in storage

## **SECTION 01600**

### **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

requirements of all subcontractors. Do not inhibit use of:

1. Fire exits.
  2. Fire lanes.
  3. Parking.
  4. Work of other contractors.
  5. Owner.
- N. Provide separate storage for combustible and non-combustible products. Store combustible materials in accordance with Fire Protection Agency's regulations.
- O. Remove all temporary storage, contents and utilities at completion of construction activities or when requested by the Architect.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- B. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- C. Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.
- D. Section 15990 - HVAC Systems – Refer to Drawings

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
  - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
  - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents. Include the following data:
  - 3. Architect may at any time require written verifications of grades, lines and levels by a licensed surveyor as work progresses.
  - 4. All areas found to be non-conforming to the Contract Documents shall be corrected by the responsible Contractor.
  - 5. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
  - 6. Include in request:
    - a. Identification of Project.
    - b. Location and description of affected work.
    - c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
    - d. Contractor and crafts to execute the work.
    - e. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
    - f. Extent of refinishing.
    - g. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
    - h. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
    - i. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
    - j. Date and time work will be executed.
- D. Designation of party responsible for cost of cutting and patching.
- E. When conditions of work, or schedule, indicate change of materials or methods, submit recommendation to Architect, including:
  - 1. Condition indicating change.
  - 2. Recommendation for alternative materials or methods.
  - 3. Submittals specified for substitutions.

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- F. Submit written notice to Architect, designating time work will be uncovered, to provide for observation.
- G. Payment for Costs:
  - 1. Costs caused by ill-timed or defective work, or work not conforming to Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of Architect - party responsible for ill timed, rejected or non-conforming work.
  - 2. Work done by change order, other than defective or non-conforming work - Owner.

#### 1.4 GRADES, LINES AND LEVELS

- A. Contractor lay out all of the work under this contract.
  - 1. Establish all working lines, levels, elevations and measurements.
- B. Owner will furnish:
  - 1. A certified topographic survey of existing site, giving all grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property, rights-of-way, encroachments, boundaries and contours of building site.
  - 2. Locations, dimensions and data pertaining to existing:
    - a. Buildings.
    - b. Underground obstructions.
    - c. Trees and landscaping.
    - d. Other improvements.
  - 3. Information as to available service and utility lines, both public and private.
- C. Location of survey's baseline control points.
  - 1. Benchmark and temporary benchmark location and elevation of each.
- D. Quality Assurance
  - 1. All layout work which establishes site layout dimensions or elevations or exterior building dimensions, angles or grade floor elevations shall be done by a qualified engineer or surveyor.
  - 2. Qualifications of Contractor's Engineer/Surveyor:
    - a. Experienced in layout work of similar complexity.
    - b. Licensed by State of Illinois.
- E. Submittals. Architect may at any time require written verification of grades, lines and levels by a licensed surveyor as work progresses.
- F. Laying Out The Work
  - 1. Prior to the beginning of the actual work, perform the following:
    - a. Each subcontractor shall lay out their portion of the work.
    - b. Establish all required bench marks and reference lines.
    - c. Verify all building dimensions.
    - d. Verify conformance of all actual general dimensions with those indicated on the Architect's plan.
    - e. Notify the Architect immediately if any conflict whatsoever exists.
- G. Survey Upon Completion
  - 1. Upon completion, Owner may provide a survey performed by a licensed surveyor indicating the location of the Work of this Contract and including the following data:
    - a. Building location and dimensions of all walls.
    - b. Elevations of finished floor at all exterior exits.
    - c. Spot elevations, storm, sanitary and watermain manholes, and all invert elevations.
    - d. Spot elevations of corners of all new pavement and on a 50' grid within paved areas.
  - 2. All areas found to be non-conforming to the Contract Documents shall be corrected by the responsible Contractor.

#### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- B. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
  - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
  - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
  - 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- G. Pest Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- H. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01600.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that demolition is complete in alterations areas and areas are ready for installation of new work.
- C. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- D. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- E. Verify in field all measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or mis-fabrication.
- F. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- G. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### 3.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

#### 3.4 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations.
- K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- M. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

#### 3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

#### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work in order to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit products together to integrate with other work.
- B. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- C. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- D. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07840, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- H. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- I. Make neat transitions. Patch work to match adjacent work in texture and appearance. Where new work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition.
- J. In addition to contract requirements, upon written instructions of Architect.
  - 1. Uncover work to provide for observation of covered work.
  - 2. Remove samples of installed materials for testing.
- K. Do not endanger work by cutting or altering work or any part of it.
- L. Do not cut or alter work without written consent of Architect.
- M. Patch or replace surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. Repair substrate prior to patching finish. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

#### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- H. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

#### 3.9 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems with Architect and Owner's Representative..
- B. Notify Architect and owner two days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions which may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer and/or equipment supplier to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

#### 3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.
- C. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of owner personnel.
- E. Perform instruction in a classroom environment located at \_\_\_\_\_.
- F. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- G. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.
- H. The amount of time required for instruction on each item of equipment and system is that

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

specified in individual sections.

- I. Air and Water Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
  - 1. Testing, adjusting and balancing will be part of the mechanical contract.
  - 2. The mechanical subcontractor will perform services specified in Division 15.
  - 3. Reports will be submitted by the Mechanical subcontractor to the Architect indicating observation and results of test and indicating compliance or non-compliance with the specified requirements and with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### 3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 15990 and 01400.

#### 3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
  - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are non-hazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.
- I. Contractor provide final cleaning at completion of work, or at such other times as directed by the Architect, remove all waste, debris, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials. Clean all sight exposed surfaces; leave work clean and ready for occupancy.
- J. Safety Requirements
  - 1. Standards: Maintain project in accord with following safety and insurance standards:
    - a. Federal and state regulations.
    - b. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
  - 2. Hazards Control:
    - a. Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove from premises daily.
    - b. Prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions.
    - c. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.
  - 3. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with Federal and State anti-pollution laws.
    - a. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on project site.
    - b. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
    - c. Do not dispose of wastes into streams or waterways.
- K. Submittals
  - 1. Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning specified products.
  - 2. Proposed cleaning products for products where manufacturer's recommendations are not specified.
- L. Materials
  - 1. Select and use all cleaning materials and equipment with care to avoid scratching, marring, defacing, staining or discoloring surfaces cleaned.
  - 2. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.
  - 3. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- M. Final Cleaning
  - 1. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning.
  - 2. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, protection and other foreign materials

## SECTION 01700

### EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

from sight-exposed finished surfaces.

- a. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed surfaces, and of concealed spaces to insure performance.
3. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
4. Soft broom clean all exposed concrete surfaces clean; other paved areas with soft or stiff broom as directed. Rake clean other surfaces on grounds.
5. Sweep and mop clean all resilient, quarry and ceramic flooring.
6. Vacuum all carpeting.
7. Remove ice and snow from access to buildings.
8. Replace air handling and conditioning filters if units were operated during construction.
9. Clean all ductwork used for temporary heating.
10. Clean windows and mirrors to be free from labels, dust, fingerprints and other foreign materials.
11. Maintain finally cleaned areas until project, or designated portion thereof, is accepted by Owner.

#### 3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Contractor to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- D. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- E. Substantial Completion Meeting will be scheduled by Architect. Architect will issue notice of meeting.
  1. Agenda will consist of the inspection, discussion of the punch list, determination of final completion dates, and the date and time the Owner will take occupancy. Architect will also review the requirements for contractor closeout in accord with the contract documents.
  2. Upon completion of this meeting, the Architect shall prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion with the completed punch list and forward the package to the Contractor.
- F. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01100.
- G. Contractor will correct items of work listed in punch list and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- H. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete.
- I. Accompany Architect on final inspection.
- J. Complete items of work determined by Architect's final inspection.

#### 3.14 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

[NOTE: COORDINATE THIS SECTION – MAINTENANCE SERVICE – WITH APPLICABLE AND SPECIFIC SPEC SECTIONS. COORDINATE WITH CONSULTANTS FOR THEIR SECTIONS TO SEE IF THIS IS A REQUIREMENT OR IF THE OWNER DESIRES IT. THIS SECTION CAN BE DELETED IF NOT USED OR CALLED OUT FOR ELSEWHERE]

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections for one **[two]** year from date of Final Completion **[Substantial Completion, Final Payment]**.
- B. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- C. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- D. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or Subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

### END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01780

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Conditions of the Contract: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01700 - Execution Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substantial Completion
  - 1. When Contractor considers work substantially complete, submit written declaration to Architect that work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete. Include list of items to be completed or corrected.
  - 2. Architect will make a preliminary inspection within seven business days after receipt of Contractor's declaration.
  - 3. Upon determining that work is substantially complete, Architect will:
    - a. Prepare a punch list of items to be completed or corrected, as determined by the inspection.
    - b. Prepare and process a certificate of substantial completion, containing:
      - 1) Date of substantial completion.
      - 2) Punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
      - 3) The time within which punch list items shall be completed or corrected.
      - 4) Date and time Owner will take occupancy of project or designated portion thereof.
      - 5) Responsibilities of Owner and Contractor for:
        - a) Insurance
        - b) Utilities.
        - c) Operation and maintenance of mechanical, electrical and other systems.
        - d) Maintenance and cleaning.
        - e) Security
      - 6) Signatures of:
        - a) Architect
        - b) Contractor.
        - c) Owner.
  - 4. Contractor:
    - a. Complete all work listed for completion or correction within designated time.
    - b. Perform final cleaning in accordance with 01700.
  - 5. At time of inspection, should substantial completion not be certified, complete the work and resubmit declaration in accord with Paragraph A.1 above.
- B. Final Completion
  - 1. Contractor:
    - a. Submit written declaration to Architect that:
      - 1) Work complies with all aspects of Contract Documents.
      - 2) All items on substantial completion punch list have been completed or corrected.
      - 3) All tools, construction equipment and surplus materials have been removed from site.
      - 4) Required surveys have been completed and verified.
  - 2. Architect will make final inspection with Contractor to ensure completion of all contract requirements.

## SECTION 01780

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

3. When Architect considers that all work is finally complete in accordance with contract document requirements, he will prepare and process closeout documents.
- C. Application for Final Payment
  1. Contractor submit duly executed:
    - a. Final Affidavit and Sworn Statement.
    - b. Contractor's Final Waiver of Lien.
    - c. Separate releases of waivers of liens for all subcontractors, suppliers and others with lien rights against property of Owner, together with complete list of those parties.
    - d. Final accounting statement, reflecting all adjustments to contract sum.
      - 1) Original contract sum.
      - 2) Additions and deductions resulting from:
        - a) All change orders.
        - b) Deductions for uncorrected work.
        - c) Deductions for liquidated damages.
    - e. Total contract sum, as adjusted.
    - f. Previous payments.
    - g. Sum remaining due.
  2. Architect will process final statement in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.
- D. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
  1. Accompany submittal with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:
    - a. Date.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Contractor's name and address.
    - d. Title and number of each record document.
  2. Certification that each document submitted is complete and accurate.
    - a. Signature of contractor, or his authorized representative.
  3. Submit 1 copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  4. Submit one hard copy set and two Compact Disc containing electronic copies (in PDF file format) of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. The contractor shall cause each mechanical and electrical subcontractor to provide the Contractor with two hard copies and one electronic copy of all operating manuals at the time of delivery of each major piece of equipment.
  2. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
  3. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  4. Submit 1 copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  5. Submit two hard copy sets and two Compact Disc containing electronic copies (in PDF file format) of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- F. Warranties and Bonds:
  1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
  2. Make other submittals within ten days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
  3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

## SECTION 01780

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

4. Because the warranty period begins with the issuance of the final payment from The District to the general contractor, all warranties should include the verbiage "...for a period of (X) year(s) after the date The District issues the final payment to the General Contractor..."

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor and all subcontractors shall maintain an accurate record of deviations and changes from the Contract Documents which occur in the work.
- B. Indicate all such deviations and changes on a record set of the Contract Documents and turn same over to the Architect and Owner upon completion of the Work all such documents and information such as final shop drawings and sketches, marked prints and similar data indicating the as-built conditions.
- C. Create an electronic copy of all approved Project Record Documents in PDF file format and deliver to Architect and Owner on Compact Disc.
- D. Compact Discs: High quality CD-R format Compact Disc formatted for use by Microsoft Windows based computers. Rewriteable Compact Discs will not be accepted. Provide labels on all Compact Discs listing the Owner's name, Project name, Contractor's name, Date of Submittal, and the title "Project Record Documents".
- E. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  1. Drawings.
  2. Project Manual.
  3. Interpretations and supplemental instructions.
  4. Specifications.
  5. Addenda.
  6. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  7. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  8. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
  9. Other modifications to contract.
  10. Field test records.
  11. All schedules.
  12. Correspondence file.
- F. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- G. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- H. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- I. File documents in format in accord with Project Manual Table of Contents.
- J. Do not use record documents for field construction purposes.
- K. Make documents available at all times for inspection by Architect and Owner.
- L. Plans and sections of all concealed work, particularly concealed piping and conduit, and deviations from conditions shown on the contract drawings, shall be shown and dimensioned on the "as-built" drawings.
- M. Contractor shall develop layout drawings for all concealed work that is schematically indicated on contract drawings.
- N. Provide red colored pencils or felt marking pens for marking devices.
- O. Do not permanently conceal any work until specified information has been recorded.
- P. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  3. Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.
  4. Other matters not originally specified.

## SECTION 01780

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- Q. Label each record document "PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS" in large print. Keep record documents current.
- R. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 5. Changes made by change order.
  - 6. Details not on original Contract drawings.
- S. Shop Drawings: Maintain as record documents; legibly annotate drawings to record changes made after review.
- T. Completed Work Survey: Requirements specified in Section 01700 - Execution Requirements.

### 3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Compile product data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of products and equipment provided under the Contract.
- B. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Coordinate drawings with information in Product Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranty, Bond, and Service Contract: Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel with proper procedures in event of failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties of bonds.

### 3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Submit two hard copies and two Compact Discs with electronic copies (in PDF file format) of complete manual in final form.
- B. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- C. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- D. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- E. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- F. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

### 3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Submit two hard copies and two Compact Discs with electronic copies (in PDF file format) of complete manual in final form.
- B. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

## SECTION 01780

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

### 3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- C. Submit one copy of completed instruction manual 15 business days prior to final inspection or acceptance.
  1. Copy will be returned after final inspection or acceptance, with comments.
- D. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 x 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- E. Compact Discs: High quality CD-R format Compact Disc formatted for use by Microsoft Windows based computers. Rewriteable Compact Discs will not be accepted. Provide labels on all Compact Discs listing the Owner's name, Project name, Contractor's name, Date of Submittal, and the title "Operation and Maintenance Manuals".
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- G. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrange content by systems under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- K. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
  1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
  2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:

## SECTION 01780

### CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- a. Significant design criteria.
  - b. List of equipment.
  - c. Parts list for each component.
  - d. Operating instructions.
  - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
  - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
- a. Shop drawings and product data.
  - b. Air and water balance reports.
  - c. Certificates.
  - d. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
- L. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed dividers and space for insertion of data.
- M. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

### 3.6 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 x 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers and provide electronic copies of all warranties and bonds in PDF file format on two Compact Discs.
- F. Compact Discs: High quality CD-R format Compact Disc formatted for use by Microsoft Windows based computers. Rewriteable Compact Discs will not be accepted. Provide labels on all Compact Discs listing the Owner's name, Project name, Contractor's name, Date of Submittal, and the title "Warranties and Bonds".
- G. Binder Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- H. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- I. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 03505**

### **SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Liquid applied cementitious self-leveling floor underlayment.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Unless otherwise noted the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01300 – Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide physical characteristics, product limitations
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate mix instructions.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by the manufacturer.

##### **1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conform to applicable code for combustibility or flame spread requirements.

##### **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures of 50 degrees for 24 hours before, during and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.
- C. During the curing process, ventilate spaces to remove excess moisture.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Cementitious Underlayment:
  - 1. Ardex Engineered Cements. Inc.: [www.ardex.com](http://www.ardex.com).
  - 2. Dayton Superior Corporation: [www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com)
  - 3. Dependable Chemical Co., Inc.: [www.floorprep.com](http://www.floorprep.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

##### **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide all primers, cleaners, bonding agents or any other accessory materials recommended by the manufacturer for the intended installation.

##### **2.3 MIXING**

- A. Site mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mix to achieve following characteristics:
  - 1. Density: 100 lb/cu ft minimum dry density.
  - 2. Compressive strength: 1,000 psi minimum.
  - 3. Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 0/0 in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- C. Mix to self-leveling consistency.

## **SECTION 03505**

### **SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are clean, dry, unfrozen, do not contain petroleum bi-products or other compounds detrimental to underlayment material bond to substrate.

##### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove substrate surface irregularities. Fill voids and deck joints with latex based filler. Finish smooth.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces.
- C. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow to dry.

##### **3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Install underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install underlayment as required, or as directed by the Architect, to correct any imperfections or irregularities which have caused the floor to be out of level.

##### **3.4 CURING**

- A. Air cure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

##### **3.5 APPLICATION TOLERANCE**

- A. Top Surface: Level to 1/8 inch in 5 feet.

##### **3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces.

##### **3.7 SCHEDULES**

- A. Level all floor surfaces which will receive new flooring materials.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 06100**

### **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Floor, wall, and roof sheathing.
- B. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- C. Concealed wood blocking for support of toilet and bath accessories, wall cabinets, and wood trim.
- D. Miscellaneous wood nailers and furring strips.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 06114 - Wood Blocking and Curbing
- B. Section 09260 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Unless otherwise noted the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. AFPA T10 - Wood Frame Construction Manual; American Forest and Paper Association.
- C. AWPAC2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association.
- D. AWPAC20 - Structural Lumber -- Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association.
- E. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).
- F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).
- G. PRI - 400 - Performance for APA EWS I-Joists; The Engineered Wood Association.
- H. PRL-501 - Performance Standard for APA EWS Laminated Veneer Lumber; The Engineered Wood Association.
- I. F405 - APA Performance Rated Panels; The Engineered Wood Association.
- J. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.
- C. Samples: For rough carpentry members that will be exposed to view, submit two samples 12 inches in size illustrating wood grain, color, and general appearance.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
- B. Do not use split, warped, twisted or otherwise damaged or unacceptable members. All such members shall be removed from the site at the discretion of the Architect.
- C. Do not use moisture damaged materials. All such materials shall be removed from the site at the discretion of the Architect.

##### **1.6 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Design structural site fabricated trusses under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of such trusses and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

##### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Protect site fabricated trusses from warping or other distortion by stacking in vertical position, braced to resist movement.

## **SECTION 06100**

### **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Stud Framing (2 x 2 through 2 x 6 ):
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
  - 2. Grade: Select Structural.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 x 6 through 4 x 16 ):
  - 1. Machine stress-rated (MSR) as follows:
    - a. Fb-single (minimum extreme fiber stress in bending): 1350 psi.
    - b. E (minimum modulus of elasticity): 1,300,000 psi.
  - 2. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
- F. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, and Nailers:
  - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.

##### **2.2 EXPOSED DIMENSION LUMBER**

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Stud Framing (2 x 2 through 2 x 6 ):
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir covered as shown in drawings.
  - 2. Grade: Select Structural.
- E. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 x 6 through 4 x 16 ):
  - 1. Species: Douglas Fir.
  - 2. Grade: Select Structural covered as shown in drawings.

##### **2.3 EXPOSED BOARDS**

- A. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry (15 percent maximum).
- B. Surfacing: S4S.
- C. Species: Douglas Fir.
- D. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, or Construction.

##### **2.4 CONSTRUCTION PANELS**

- A. Miscellaneous Panels:
  - 1. Concealed Plywood: PS 1, C-C Plugged, exterior grade.
  - 2. Exposed Plywood: PS 1, A-D, interior grade.
  - 3. Electrical Component Mounting: APA rated sheathing, fire retardant treated.

##### **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Fasteners: Hot-dipped galvanized steel for high humidity and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
  - 3. Anchors: Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete.
- B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
- C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- D. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07620.
- E. Subfloor Glue: Waterproof, water base, air cure type, cartridge dispensed.
- F. Building Paper: No. 30 asphalt felt.
- G. Termite Shield: copper.

## SECTION 06100

### ROUGH CARPENTRY

#### 2.6 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Fire Retardant Treatment: AWP Treatment C20, Interior Type A Low Temperature (low hygroscopic), chemical treatment pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread/smoke development rating of 25 / 450.
- B. Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWP Treatment C2 using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
  - 1. Kiln dry after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 2. Treat wood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
  - 3. Treat wood in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 4. Treat wood less than 18 inches above grade.
- C. Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWP Treatment C2 using waterborne preservative designated in AWP C2 as suitable for ground contact use to 0.4 lb/cu ft retention.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. All framing shall be Platform type as put forth in AFPA T10- Balloon Framing is not permissible.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, all framing members shall be spaced at 16 inch on center intervals and secured with a minimum of five 10d toenails or screws at the end of each member.
- C. Install all framing members in compliance with detailing presented in AFPA T10 - Wood Frame Construction Manual- unless exceeded herein.
- D. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- E. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- F. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- G. Install horizontal spanning members with crown edge up and not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing at each end.
- H. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed and comply with fasteners listed above.
- I. Provide solid blocking at all joists and other framing in excess of 8 feet span. Provide solid blocking at 8 feet on center across all floor joists. Fit solid blocking at ends of joists over all supporting members.
- J. Provide continuous double 2 inch by 4 inch stiffeners over all ceiling joists at 8 foot centers or at mid span for members less than 16 feet. Stiffeners shall be constructed of one flat 2 inch by 4 inch member, with one 2 inch by 4 inch member on edge and nailed to flat member and joists on 16 inch centers.
- K. Provide solid blocking at framing in excess of 8 feet span and as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.
- L. Fire blocking: install solid fire blocking of identical sized material to studs or joists between floors where balloon framing is encountered and over all supporting girders or beams.
- M. Frame openings with two studs at each jamb for openings not exceeding 4 foot; Frame openings with three studs at each jamb for openings from 4 foot to 8 foot; Frame openings with 5 studs at each jamb for openings exceeding 8 foot; support headers on cripple studs at each end and at center to center spacing.
- N. Provide miscellaneous members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

- A. Place full width continuous sill flashings or termite shield under framed walls over sill gasket. Lap flashing joints 4 inches and seal.
- B. Place sill gasket directly on cementitious foundation. Puncture gasket cleanly and fit tightly to

## **SECTION 06100**

### **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

- protruding foundation anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of LVL beams, wood decking, wood chord metal joists, glue laminated structural units, prefabricated wood trusses, and plywood web joists.
- D. Install I-joists in compliance with manufacturer's recommended procedures unless exceeded herein. Provide continuous rim joists at outer edges of all joists both parallel and perpendicular to joists.
- E. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- F. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings.
- G. See Section 06114 for installation of wood blocking and curbing for roof applications.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS**

- A. Install telephone and electrical panel back boards made of plywood or other acceptable structural panels at locations indicated. Size back boards to be minimum 6 inches beyond size of telephone and electrical panels.
- B. Sub-flooring/Underlayment Combination: Glue and nail to framing using minimum 2 1/2 inch long nails; staples are not permitted.
- C. Sub-flooring: Glue and nail to framing using minimum 2 1/2 inch long nails; staples are not permitted.
- D. Underlayment: Secure to sub-flooring with nails and glue.
  - 1. At locations where resilient flooring will be installed, fill and sand splits, gaps, and rough areas.
  - 2. Place building paper between floor underlayment and sub-flooring.
- E. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and sheet ends over firm bearing.
  - 1. Use sheathing clips between roof framing members.
  - 2. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets.
  - 3. Screw panels to framing with galvanized screws; staples are not permitted.
- F. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails or screws of minimum 2 inch length.
  - 1. Use plywood at building corners, for not less than 96 inches, measured horizontally.
  - 2. Place building paper horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

#### **3.4 SITE APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT**

- A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

#### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 06114

### WOOD BLOCKING AND CURBING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Blocking in wall and roof openings.
- B. Concealed wood blocking for support of toilet and bath accessories, wall cabinets, wood trim, and all wall mounted items.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100: Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 09260: Gypsum Board Assemblies.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Unless otherwise noted the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. AWPAC2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association.
- C. AWPAC20 - Structural Lumber -- Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Preservers' Association.
- D. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).
- E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).
- F. RIS (GR) - Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber; Redwood Inspection Service.
- G. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules; Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc..
- H. WCLB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17; West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
- I. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; Western Wood Products Association.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
  - 1. Acceptable Lumber Inspection Agencies: RIS, SPIB, WCLB, and WWPA.
  - 2. Lumber of other species or grades, or graded by other agencies, is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
- B. Plywood: Comply with PS 1.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Grading Agency: Western Wood Products Association (WWPA).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S. Wood blocking for all wall mounted items shall be 2 x 6 inch nominal unless otherwise noted.
- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, and Nailers:
  - 1. Structural grade 1200fb Douglas Fir as defined in Section 06100.

##### 2.2 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. All other panels as listed in Section 06100.

## **SECTION 06114**

### **WOOD BLOCKING AND CURBING**

#### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Fasteners: Hot-dipped galvanized steel for high humidity and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
  - 2. Anchors: Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete. Anchor bolt for anchorage into cavity walls.

#### **2.4 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT**

- A. Wood preservative pressure treatment: ACQ Type D preservative; retention level .25
  - 1. Kiln dry after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 2. Treat wood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
  - 3. Treat wood in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 4. Treat wood less than 18 inches above grade.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment: AWWPA Treatment C20, Interior Type, Class A, Low Hygroscopic, Chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread/smoke development rating of 25 / 450.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine all surfaces to receive parts of the work specified herein. Application or installation of materials constitutes acceptance of the substrate.
- B. Verify all dimensions of in-place and subsequent construction and that it accurately fit this part of the work to other construction.
- C. Protect lumber and keep under cover both in transit and at job site. Protect from dampness.

#### **3.2 FRAMING**

- A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Place horizontal members with crown side up.
- C. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- D. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings.
- E. All wood blocking that is installed is to be temporarily protected from moisture utilizing 15 lb. roofing felt.
- F. All wood blocking joints to be mitered @ 45 degrees, staggered, and screw fastened together.
- G. Provide miscellaneous members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS**

- A. Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using screws.

#### **3.4 SCHEDULES**

- A. Treated plywood: Roof edge and roof related conditions.
- B. Miscellaneous wood blocking exterior: S/P/F species, 19 percent maximum moisture content, pressure preservative treatment.
- C. Miscellaneous wood blocking interior: Provide wood blocking for support of toilet and bath accessories, wall cabinets, wood trim, and all other wall mounted items. Utilize material as listed in this section and in section 06100. Wood blocking for wall mounted items shall be minimum of 2 x 6 inch nominal dimensional lumber. Fasten wood blocking with minimum 2 screws each side into framing. Where conflicts occur, the more stringent requirement shall prevail.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 06200**

### **FINISH CARPENTRY**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Hardware and attachment accessories.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 08211 - Flush Wood Doors.
- B. Section 09900 - Paints and Coatings: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Unless otherwise noted the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.
- C. AWI (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute.
- D. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, accessories, to a minimum scale of 1-1/2 inch to 1 ft.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with AWI Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Custom grade.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

##### **1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with applicable code for fire retardant requirements.

##### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work from moisture damage.

##### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- B. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 LUMBER MATERIALS**

- A. Softwood Lumber: Poplar species, maximum moisture content of 6 percent; with vertical grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

##### **2.2 SHEET MATERIALS**

- A. Softwood Plywood: PS 1 Grade A-B; Veneer core.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; composed of wood chips, sawdust, or flakes of medium density, made with waterproof resin binders; of grade to suit application; sanded faces.

## **SECTION 06200**

### **FINISH CARPENTRY**

#### **2.3 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS**

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3, HGS; color as selected by Architect; textured, low gloss finish.
- B. Low Pressure Laminate: Melamine; solid color, and matte surface texture.

#### **2.4 ADHESIVE**

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application.

#### **2.5 FASTENERS**

- A. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; finish with wood filler in concealed and exposed locations.

#### **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Wood Filler: Solvent based, tinted to match surface finish color.

#### **2.7 FABRICATION**

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

#### **2.8 SHOP FINISHING**

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.
- C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler which matches surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- B. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

#### **3.3 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING**

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: Refer to Section 09900.

#### **3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 06651

### SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinetwork.

##### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06100 – Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 06114 – Wood Blocking and Curbing.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Submittals, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Material Safety Data Sheets for all products and accessories.
  - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 4. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
  - 1. Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices and other components.
  - 2. Show full-size details, edge details, thermoforming requirements, attachments, etc.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, waste receptacle and other items installed in solid surface.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 4 inches (125 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Test Reports:
  - 1. Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
  - 2. Flammability test reports.
  - 3. Food preparation zone use test reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator/installer qualifications: Work of this section shall be by a certified fabricator/installer, certified in writing by the manufacturer.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver no components to project site until areas are ready for installation.
- B. Store components indoors prior to installation.
- C. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces.
- D. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation for duration of project.
- E. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- F. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

##### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results for a minimum of 72 hours prior to and continuously following installation. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## SECTION 06651

### SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials.
  - 1. Warranty shall provide material and labor to repair or replace defective materials.
  - 2. Damage caused by physical or chemical abuse or damage from excessive heat will not be warranted.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty period:
  - 1. Ten years from date of substantial completion.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MAUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Dupont: Corian Surfaces; [www2.dupont.com](http://www2.dupont.com)
- B. Wilsonart: Solid Surface; [www.wilsonartcontract.com](http://www.wilsonartcontract.com).
- C. Samsung Chemical USA: Staron Solid Surfaces; [www.staron.com](http://www.staron.com).
- D. Substitutions: Not Permitted.

##### 2.2 COUNTERTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
  - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISSFA-2 and NEMA LD 3; 100% acrylic resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
    - a. NSF 51 Approved – Food Prep.
    - b. Indoor Air Quality Certification:
      - 1) GREENGUARD Children and Schools Certification
      - 2) SCS Scientific Certification Systems
    - c. Quality Assurance & Environmental Awareness Certifications
      - 1) SGS Certification
      - 2) ISO 9001 Kfq Certification
      - 3) ISO 14001 Kfq Certification
    - d. Finish on Exposed Surfaces:
    - e. Color and Pattern: Basis of Design: For bidding purposes only: Group C
      - 1) Owner/Architect may choose a different color from price points Groups A, B during shop drawings.
  - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
  - 4. Finished Edge Treatment: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard range.
  - 5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
  - 6. Skirts: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Fire test response characteristics:
    - a. Provide with the following Class A (Class I) surface burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per UL 723 (ASTM E84) or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
      - 1) Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.
      - 2) Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.

## SECTION 06651

### SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

#### 2.3 MATERIAL PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

Property	Typical Result	Test
Tensile Strength	6,000 psi	ASTM D 638
Tensile Modulus	$1.5 \times 10^{-6}$ psi	ASTM D 638
Tensile Elongation	0.4% min.	ASTM D 638
Flexural Strength	10,000 psi	ASTM D 790
Flexural Modulus	$1.2 \times 10^{-6}$ psi	ASTM D 790
Hardness	>85	Rockwell "M" Scale
	56	ASTM D 785
		Barcol Impressor
		ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	$3.02 \times 10^{-5}$ in./in./°C ( $1.80 \times 10^{-5}$ in./in./°F)	ASTM D 696
Gloss (60° Gardner)	5–75 (matte—highly polished)	ANSI Z124
Light Resistance	(Xenon Arc) No effect	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.3
Wear and Cleanability	Passes	ANSI Z124.3 & Z124.6
Stain Resistance: Sheets	Passes	ANSI Z124.3 & Z124.6
Fungus and Bacteria Resistance	Does not support microbial growth	ASTM G21 & G22
Boiling Water Resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.5
High Temperature Resistance	No change	NEMA LD 3-2000 Method 3.6
Izod Impact	0.28 ft.-lbs./in. of notch	ASTM D 256 (Method A)
Ball Impact	No fracture—1/2 lb. ball:	NEMA LD 3-2000
Resistance: Sheets	1/4" slab—36" drop 1/2" slab—144" drop	Method 3.8
Weatherability	$\Delta E^*_{94} < 5$ in 1,000 hrs.	ASTM G 155
Specific Gravity	1.7	
Water Absorption	Long-term 0.4% (3/4") 0.6% (1/2") 0.8% (1/4")	ASTM D 570
Toxicity	99 (solid colors) 66 (patterned colors)	Pittsburgh Protocol Test ("LC50" Test)
Flammability	All colors	ASTM E 84, (Class I and Class A) NFPA 255 & UL 723
Flame Spread Index	<25	
Smoke Developed Index	<25	

Shapes meet or exceed the ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 standards for plastic sinks and lavatories.

NEMA results based on the NEMA LD 3-2000

## SECTION 06651

### SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

#### 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2, no added urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Joint Adhesives: Manufacturer's standard chemical resistant one- or two-part adhesive kit to create inconspicuous, nonporous joints.
- D. Cove Molding for Top of Splashes: Rubber with semi-gloss finish and T-spline to fit between splash and wall; 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch; color to be selected from manufacturer's complete line.
- E. Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard mildew-resistant, FDA-compliant, NSF 51-compliant, UL-listed silicone sealant in colors matching components.
- F. Sink/lavatory mounting hardware: Manufacturer's standard bowl clips, panel inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks/lavatories.
- G. Conductive tape: Manufacturer's standard aluminum foil tape, with required thickness, for use with cutouts near heat sources.
- H. Insulating felt tape: Manufacturer's standard for use with conductive tape in insulating solid surface material from adjacent heat source.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate in accordance with standards governing fabrication quality that are specified in Section.
- B. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
  - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
  - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- C. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
  - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- E. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts and aprons as indicated on drawings, finished to match.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Owner's Representative of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.

## SECTION 06651

### SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOPS

- C. Provide product in the largest pieces available.
- D. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended adhesive, with joints inconspicuous in finished work.
- E. Reinforce field joints with solid surface strips extending a minimum of 1 inch on either side of the seam with the strip being the same thickness as the top.
- F. Cut and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
- G. Rout radii and contours to template.
- H. Anchor securely to base cabinets or other supports using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- I. Align adjacent countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop.
- J. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches and clean entire surface.
- K. Install countertops with no more than 1/8-inch (3 mm) sag, bow or other variation from a straight line.
- L. Attach solid surface countertops using manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- M. Coved backsplashes and applied sidesplashes:
  - 1. Install applied sidesplashes using manufacturer's standard color-matched silicone sealant.
  - 2. Adhere applied sidesplashes to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-matched silicone sealant.
- N. Coved backsplashes and sidesplashes:
  - 1. Provide coved backsplashes and sidesplashes at all walls and adjacent millwork.
  - 2. Fabricate radius cove at intersection of counters with backsplashes to dimensions shown on the drawings.
  - 3. Adhere to countertops using manufacturer's standard color-matched Joint Adhesive.
- O. Integral sinks:
  - 1. Provide solid surface materials bowls and/or lavatories sinks with overflows in locations shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Secure sinks and lavatory bowls to tops using manufacturer's recommended sealant, adhesive and mounting hardware to maintain warranty.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

#### 3.5 REPAIR

- A. Repair minor imperfections and cracked seams and replace sections of severely damaged surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

#### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 07900**

### **JOINT SEALERS**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 08800 – Glazing: Glazing sealants and accessories.
- B. Section 09260 – Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic Sealant.

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C 834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2000.
- B. ASTM C 919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2002.
- C. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2002.
- D. ASTM C 1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2000.
- E. ASTM D 1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam); 1997.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

##### **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

##### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. See section 01780 – Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

#### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Silicone Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Findley; [www.bostikfindley-us.com](http://www.bostikfindley-us.com).
  - 2. GE Plastics; [www.geplastics.com](http://www.geplastics.com).
  - 3. Pecora Corporation; [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
  - 4. Sonneborn, ChemRex, Inc; [www.chemrex.com](http://www.chemrex.com).
  - 5. Dow Corning; [www.dowcorning.com](http://www.dowcorning.com)
  - 6. Tremco, Inc; [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Polyurethane Sealants:
  - 1. Bostik Findley; [www.bostikfindley-us.com](http://www.bostikfindley-us.com).
  - 2. Pecora Corporation; [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
  - 3. Sonneborn, ChemRex, Inc; [www.chemrex.com](http://www.chemrex.com).
  - 4. Tremco, Inc; [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- C. Butyl Sealants:

## SECTION 07900

### JOINT SEALERS

1. Bostik Findley; [www.bostikfindley-us.com](http://www.bostikfindley-us.com).
  2. Pecora Corporation; [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
  3. TEC Specialty Products Inc.
  4. Tremco, Inc; [www.tremcosealants.com](http://www.tremcosealants.com).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- D. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:
1. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd; [www.emseal.com](http://www.emseal.com).
  2. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc; [www.sandellmfg.com](http://www.sandellmfg.com).
  3. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation; [www.polytite.com](http://www.polytite.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 SEALANTS

- A. Type S1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line of colors.
  2. Applications:
    - a. Control, expansion and soft joints in masonry.
    - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
    - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
    - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- B. Type S2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line of colors.
  2. Applications:
    - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
    - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
    - c. Other interior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- C. Type S3 - Acoustical Sealant: Butyl or acrylic sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component, solvent release curing, non-skinning.
1. Color: N/A.
  2. Applications:
    - a. For concealed locations only.
    - b. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure; and between bottom stud track and floor.
- D. Type S4 - Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C 920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line of colors.
  2. Applications:
    - a. Approved by manufacturer for wide joints up to 1-1/2 inches.
    - b. Expansion joints in floors.
- E. Type S5 - Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C 920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full line of colors.
  2. Applications:
    - a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.
    - b. Compressible filler joints adjacent to foundations.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

## **SECTION 07900**

### **JOINT SEALERS**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

##### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

##### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C 1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C 919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- H. Tool joints concave.

##### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

##### **3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

##### **3.6 SCHEDULE**

- A. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated: Type S1; colors as selected.
- B. Control and Expansion Joints in Paving: Type S5.
- C. Exterior Wall Expansion Joints: Type S1.
- D. Joints Between Exterior Metal Frames and Adjacent Work (except masonry): Type S1.
- E. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type S2.
- F. Control and Expansion Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs and Floors: Type S4.
- G. In STC-Rated Walls, Between Metal Stud Track/Runner and Adjacent Construction: Type S3.
- H. Joints Between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors, and Between Countertops and Walls: Type S2.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 08110

### STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated steel doors and frames.
- B. Steel frames for wood doors.
- C. Fire-rated steel doors and frames.
- D. Thermally insulated steel doors.
- E. Steel glazing frames.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08211 - Flush Wood Doors.
- B. Section 08710 - Door Hardware.
- C. Section 08800 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.
- D. Section 09900 - Paints and Coatings: Field painting.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 1998.
- B. ANSI A250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 1998.
- C. ANSI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 1998.
- D. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2002a.
- E. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus; 1997.
- F. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; 1999.
- G. NAAMM HMMA 860 - Guide Specifications for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; 1992.
- H. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; 2000.
- I. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association; 1999.
- J. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association; 1999.
- K. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum Five years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of all reference standards dealing with installation.

##### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

## SECTION 08110

### STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Ceco Door Products; [www.cecodoor.com](http://www.cecodoor.com).
  - 2. Curries; [www.curries.com](http://www.curries.com).
  - 3. Kewanee Corp., Kewanee, IL.
  - 4. LaForce Inc.; [www.laforceinc.com](http://www.laforceinc.com).
  - 5. Republic Builders Products; [www.republicdoor.com](http://www.republicdoor.com).
  - 6. Steelcraft Manufacturing Co; [www.steelcraft.com](http://www.steelcraft.com).
  - 7. Trussbilt; [www.trussbilt.com](http://www.trussbilt.com).
  - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

##### 2.2 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Requirements for All Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Door Top Closures: Flush with top of faces and edges.
  - 2. Door Edge Profile: Beveled on both edges.
  - 3. Door Texture: Smooth faces.
  - 4. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Hardware Preparation: In accordance with DHI A115 Series, with reinforcement welded in place, in addition to other requirements specified in door grade standard.
  - 6. Galvanizing for Units in Wet Areas: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed), Manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
  - 7. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with all the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

##### 2.3 STEEL DOORS

- A. Exterior Doors:
  - 1. Grade: NAAMM HMMA 861, physical performance Level A.
    - a. Minimum Hardware Reinforcing:
      - 1) Butts: #7 gauge steel.
      - 2) Locks: #12 gauge steel.
      - 3) Surface Applied Hardware: #12 gauge steel.
  - 2. Core: Foamed in place polyurethane.
  - 3. Top Closures for Out swinging Doors: Flush with top of faces and edges.
  - 4. Texture: Smooth faces.
  - 5. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
  - 6. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
  - 7. Weatherstripping: See Section 08710 - Hardware
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
  - 1. Grade: NAAMM HMMA 860, physical performance Level A.
    - a. Minimum Hardware Reinforcing: Same as specified for exterior doors.
  - 2. Core: Mineral rock wool, 6 lb. density or fiberglass.
  - 3. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
  - 4. Texture: Smooth faces.
  - 5. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
  - 6. Minimum Reinforcing Size:
    - a. Butts and Pivots: Full interior width at door by 10-inches long.
    - b. Closers: Inverted channel, 6-inch sides by 18 inches long.

## SECTION 08110

### STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- c. Other Surface Applied Hardware: To template.
  - d. Locks: To template.
- C. Drilling and tapping for surface applied hardware shall be done in the field.
- D. Provide hardware reinforcing for closers on all doors.
- E. Interior Doors, Fire-Rated:
  - 1. Grade: NAAMM HMMA 861, physical performance Level A.
  - 2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door and Frame Schedule, with temperature rise ratings as required by code, tested in accordance with NFPA 252.
    - a. Provide units listed and labeled by UL.
    - b. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
  - 3. Minimum Hardware Reinforcing: Same as specified for interior non-fire rated doors.
  - 4. Texture: Smooth faces.
  - 5. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

#### 2.4 STEEL FRAMES

- A. General: Provide fully welded frames.
  - 1. Comply with the requirements of grade specified for corresponding door, except:
    - a. Provide 16 gage frames, except provide #14 gauge galvanized for exterior doors.
  - 2. Hardware Reinforcing:
    - a. Butts and Pivots: 1/4-inch thick.
    - b. Locks: # 12 gauge.
    - c. Surface Applied Hardware: #12 gauge.
    - d. Dust Covers: #20 gauge.
  - 3. Frame Anchors: #14 gauge, corrugated "T" anchors.
    - a. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements specified in ANSI A250.8 for Level 1, 16 gage
  - 4. Minimum Reinforcing Size:
    - a. Butts and Pivots: Full width of frame by 10-inches long.
    - b. Closers: Full width of frame by 18-inches long.
    - c. Locks: As required by template.
    - d. Other Surface Applied Hardware: As required by template.
  - 5. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
    - a. Frame installer shall coat the interior portion of all exterior frames with a bituminous coating after factory priming and prior to installation (both jambs).
  - 6. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
  - 7. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
  - 8. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
  - 9. Exterior Door Frames: Fully welded.
    - a. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
    - b. Weatherstripping: See Section 08710 - Hardware
  - 10. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
  - 11. Interior Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Fully welded type.
    - a. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
- B. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Fixed, of profile similar to jambs.
- C. Frames for Interior Glazing or Borrowed Lights: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- D. Transom Bars: Fixed, of profile same as jamb and head.

#### 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Louvers: Roll formed steel with overlapping frame; factory-painted finish, color as selected; factory-installed.

## SECTION 08110

### STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

1. In Fire-Rated Doors: UL-listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
2. Style: Standard straight slat blade.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08800.
- C. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- D. Bitumastic coating for interior side of steel frames:
  1. Installing contractor applied, ultra-high build, single-component coat tar for protecting steel substrates subject to aggressive conditions and below grade requirements complying with MIL-C-18480-B and Bureau of Reclamation CA50 specifications. Apply wet to 18.0 mils (450 microns) in one or two coats. Total dry film thickness of not less than 12 mils (300 microns) or in excess of 30 mils.
  2. Frame installation contractor to provide bitumastic coating for all exterior door frames for frame prior to frame installation.
- E. Grout for Frames: Portland cement grout of maximum 4-inch slump for hand troweling; thinner pumpable grout is prohibited unless approved in writing by Architect for areas only inaccessible to troweling during installation.
- F. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.
- G. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

#### 2.6 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Frame installing contractor shall coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating prior to installation as noted. Apply wet to 18.0 mils (450 microns) in one or two coats. Total dry film thickness of not less than 12 mils (300 microns) or in excess of 30 mils.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with the requirements of the specified door grade standard and NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. In addition, install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- D. Grout frames in solid masonry construction; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Coordinate installation of hardware.
- F. Coordinate installation of glazing.
- G. Whenever possible, leave frame spreaders intact until frames and masonry are set perfectly square and plumb and all anchors are securely attached. Grout all frames solid.
- H. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware or security devices.
- I. Grind, bondo, sand, prime and paint over grout holes, anchor heads and any imperfections in frame.
- J. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

## **SECTION 08110**

### **STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES**

#### **3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Clearances between Door and Frame: As specified in ANSI A250.8.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.
- C. Do not erect members which are observed to be warped, bowed, deformed, or otherwise damaged or defaced to such an extent as to impair strength or appearance. Remove and replace members which have been damaged in the process of erection.

#### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

#### **3.6 SCHEDULE**

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 08211**

### **FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire rated and non-rated.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 06200 - Finish Carpentry.
- B. Section 08110 - Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 08710 - Door Hardware.

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. AWI (QSI) - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute; 1997, Seventh Edition, Version 1.0.
- B. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association; 1999.
- C. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.
- D. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 1998.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, special beveling, special blocking for hardware, factory machining criteria, factory finishing criteria, identify cutouts for glazing.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE – NOT USED**

##### **1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Installed Fire Rated Door and Transom Panel Assembly: Conform to NFPA 80 for fire rated class as indicated.

##### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

##### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

##### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide warranty for the following term:
- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

## SECTION 08211

### FLUSH WOOD DOORS

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Veneer Doors:
  - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Algoma, WI.
  - 2. Eggers Industries, Two Rivers, WI. [www.eggersindustries.com](http://www.eggersindustries.com).
  - 3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc: [www.marshfielddoors.com](http://www.marshfielddoors.com). (formerly Weyerhaeuser Door Division)
  - 4. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company, Oskosh, WI
  - 5. V.T. Industries, Holstein, IA
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

##### 2.2 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. All Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at all locations unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C or UBC Standard 7-2-97 ("positive pressure"); UL labeled.

##### 2.3 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: AWI Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated, Section 1300, Type PC - Particleboard; Grade 1-LD-1.
- B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core, Type FD, plies and faces as indicated above.

##### 2.4 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Species as specified above, veneer grade as specified by quality standard, plain sliced, book veneer match, running assembly match; unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer.
- B. Interior Doors - Veneer: red oak species, veneer grade as specified by door quality standard, plain sliced, with slip matched grain, for transparent finish.
- C. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

##### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

##### 2.6 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Fabricate fire rated doors in accordance with UL requirements. Attach fire rating label to door.
- C. Meeting Options for (Non-Rated) Double Doors: No Bevel
- D. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
  - 1. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.
- E. Vertical Exposed Edge of Stiles - Veneer Faces: Of same species as veneer facing.
- F. Fit door edge trim to edge of stiles after applying veneer facing.
- G. Bond edge banding to cores.
- H. Transom Meeting Edge Options: Non-Rabbeted
- I. Provide edge clearances in accordance with AWI Quality Standards Illustrated Section 1700.

##### 2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Factory finish doors in accordance with AWI Quality Standards Illustrated, Section 1500 to the following finish designations:
  - 1. Transparent Finish: TR-6, transparent catalyzed polyurethane, Custom quality, Semi-Gloss sheen.

## **SECTION 08211**

### **FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

##### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
  - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80, Warnock Hersey, and UL requirements.
- B. Trim non-rated door width by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
- C. Trim door height by cutting bottom edges to a maximum of 3/4 inch (19 mm).
- D. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- E. Pilot drill screw and bolt holes.
- F. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- G. Coordinate installation of glazing.

##### **3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES**

- A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Conform to specified quality standard for maximum diagonal distortion.

##### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

##### **3.5 SCHEDULE - See Drawings**

##### **3.6 FINISH SCHEDULE**

- A. Factory finish shall be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Design intent is to match the building standard finish at the school.
  - 1. Architect will identify an existing door in-field that will be used as the building standard finish control, during the shop drawing phase of the project.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 08410

### METAL-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.
- C. Perimeter sealant.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.
- B. Section 08710 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
- C. Section 08800 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 1997.
- B. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 1991 (Reapproved 1999).
- C. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000.
- D. ASTM E 1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and size components to withstand the following load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
  - 1. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
- B. System Assembly: Accommodate without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement within system, movement between system and peripheral construction, dynamic loading and release of loads, deflection of structural support framing.
- C. Movement: Accommodate movement between storefront and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
- D. Air Infiltration: Limit air infiltration through assembly to 0.06 cu ft/min/sq ft of wall area, measured at a reference differential pressure across assembly of 1.57 psf as measured in accordance with ASTM E 283.
- E. Vapor Seal: Limit vapor seal with interior atmospheric pressure of 1 inch (25 mm) sp, 72 degrees F (22 degrees C), 40 Percent RH without seal failure.
- F. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E 331 with a test pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq ft.
- G. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
- H. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

## SECTION 08410

### METAL-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings which bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cross Aluminum: [www.crossaluminum.com](http://www.crossaluminum.com)
- B. Tubelite: [www.tubeliteinc.com](http://www.tubeliteinc.com)
- C. EFCO Corp, Monett, MO 65708`
- D. Wausau Metal Corp., Wausau, WI 54402
- E. Kawneer Company, Inc.; [www.kawneer.com](http://www.kawneer.com).
- F. United States Aluminum Corp.; [www.usalum.com](http://www.usalum.com).
- G. Vistawall Architectural Products; [www.vistawall.com](http://www.vistawall.com).
- H. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 1. Finish: Class I color anodized. Architect to select from full line of manufacturer's color options – design intent is to match adjacent aluminum construction.
- B. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
  - 1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
  - 2. Glazing stops: Flush.
  - 3. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Doors: Glazed aluminum.
  - 1. Thickness: 1-3/4" inches.
  - 2. Top Rail: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Vertical Stiles: As indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Bottom Rail: As indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Glazing Stops: Square.
  - 6. Finish: Same as storefront.

#### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B209M).
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Exposed Flashings: 0.032 inch thick aluminum sheet; finish to match framing members.
- E. Concealed Flashings: 0.018 inch thick aluminum.
- F. Perimeter Sealant: As specified in Section 07900.
- G. Glass: As specified in Section 08800.
  - 1. Glass in Interior Framing: Type I-1.

## SECTION 08410

### METAL-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

- 2. Glass in Interior Doors: Type I-1.
- H. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- I. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08800.

#### 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Extent of Finish:
  - 1. Apply factory coating to all surfaces exposed at completed assemblies.
  - 2. Apply finish to surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.
- C. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line of colors. Design intent is to match adjacent aluminum construction - Contractor to review in field prior to placing bid.

#### 2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Refer to Door Schedule and Section 08710 – Door Hardware.

#### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
- B. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline, and weatherproof.
- C. Prepare components to receive anchor devices. Fabricate anchors.
- D. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
- E. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.
- F. Reinforce components internally for door hardware and door operators.
- G. Reinforce framing members for imposed loads.
- H. Finishing: Apply factory finish to all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
  - 1. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Install hardware using templates provided.
- J. Install glass and infill panels in accordance with Section 08800, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.

## **SECTION 08410**

### **METAL-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

- K. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07900.

#### **3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

#### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for independent testing and inspection requirements. Inspection will monitor quality of installation and glazing.
- B. Test installed storefront for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E 1105 with a uniform test pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq ft.

#### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

#### **3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners. Wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.
- D. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- E. Protect finished work from damage.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
  - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
  - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware Schedule".
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
  - 4. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
  - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

- g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
- h. Warranty information for each product.
- 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
  - a. Keying Conference to occur prior to submitting door hardware schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
  - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified installer of Windstorm assemblies.
- E. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- F. Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.

## **SECTION 08710**

### **DOOR HARDWARE**

2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
  1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

## **SECTION 08710**

### **DOOR HARDWARE**

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
  - 2. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 3. Five years for exit hardware.
  - 4. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
  - 5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

#### **1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE**

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
- C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Substitutions: None permitted. Hardware listed is District Standard.

#### **2.2 HANGING DEVICES**

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated
    - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
  - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
    - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

- a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
- b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
- 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
  - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
- B. Pin and Barrel Continuous Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified pin and barrel continuous hinges with minimum 14 gauge Type 304 stainless steel hinge leaves, concealed teflon coated stainless pin, and twin self-lubricated nylon bearings at each knuckle separation. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

### 2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
  - 1. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor.
  - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
  - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
  - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
- B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
  - 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

### 2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years' experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
  - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
  - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  - 5. Keyway:
- D. District wide key system – Removable Core, Schlage 6 pin E Keyway, 0 bitted. Master Key System Code #470545
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
  - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
  - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
  - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
  - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
  - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.
- H. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.
  - 1. Provide (1) key control cabinet per school.
- I. Key Control Software: Provide one network version of "Key Wizard" branded key management software package that includes one year of technical support and upgrades to software at no charge. Provide factory key system formatted for importing into "Key Wizard" software.

#### 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Schlage ADA Lever Handled, type as specified below in Hardware Groups.
- B. Cylindrical Locksets, Schlage ADA Lever Handled, type as specified below in Hardware Groups.

#### 2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
  - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
  - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
  - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

#### 2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Standard Electric Strikes: Heavy duty, cylindrical and mortise lock electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, UL listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Stainless steel construction with dual interlocking plunger design tested to exceed 3000 lbs. of static strength and 350 ft-lbs. of dynamic strength. Strikes tested for a minimum 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability and supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.
- B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exit device electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

#### 2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
  4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
  6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Provide and install interior surface and concealed vertical rod exit devices as Less Bottom Rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
  7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
  8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
  9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
  10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

#### 2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
  2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
  4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
  6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
  7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt and security type fasteners as required for proper installation.

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Unitrol): Unitrol arms to have door stop mechanism to absorb dead stop shock on arm and top hinge. Hold-open arms to have a spring loaded mechanism in addition to shock absorber assembly. Arms to be provided with rigid steel main arm and secondary arm lengths proportional to the door width.

#### 2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
  - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
    - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
  - 4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

#### 2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

#### 2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
  - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

## SECTION 08710

### DOOR HARDWARE

- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

#### 2.13 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

#### 2.14 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9

## **SECTION 08710**

### **DOOR HARDWARE**

Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

#### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

#### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

#### **3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

#### **3.7 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

#### **3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
  - 1. ADA – Adams Rite
  - 2. GLY – Glynn-Johnson
  - 3. IVE – Ives
  - 4. LCN – LCN / Allegion
  - 5. SCH – Schlage
  - 6. VON – Von Duprin
  - 7. ZER – Zero International

**SECTION 08710****DOOR HARDWARE****HARDWARE GROUPS****Hardware Group No. 01**

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

B-136A

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	313AN	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD EPT	313AN	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	695	VON
1	EA	TWO PT CLASSRM SEC LOCK	LM9271T 06N LBL	613	SCH
1	EA	TWO PT EU MORT LOCK	LM9292EUT 06N LBL CON	613	SCH
3	EA	PERMANENT CORE	23-030	606	SCH
2	EA	OH STOP	100S	613	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP ST-1630	695	LCN
2	EA	TOP JAMB MTG PLATE	4040XP-18TJ	695	LCN
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-12P		SCH
2	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-50		SCH
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE

GASKET AND SEALS BY ALUMINUM DOOR MFR. TEMPLATE OH STOPS FOR 100 DEG DS.

CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, POWER SUPPLY, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

**Hardware Group No. 02**

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

B-136B

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	313AN	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06N	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	23-030	606	SCH
1	EA	ELECTRIC STRIKE	6211 FSE CON	630	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG	695	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	613	IVE
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-12P		SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05	WHT	SCE

CARD ACCESS SYSTEM, READER, POWER SUPPLY, WIRING AND CONNECTIONS BY SECURITY PROVIDER.

**Hardware Group No. 03**

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

B-136C

Qty		Description	Catalog Number	Finish	Mfr
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	640	IVE
1	EA	CLASSRM SECURITY	L9071T 06N	613	SCH
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	23-030	606	SCH
1	EA	FIRE/LIFE CLOSER	4040SE WMS	695	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	613	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	613	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

SENTRONIC HOLD-OPEN CLOSER TO RELEASE UPON ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM. FIRE ALARM RELAY AND CONNECTIONS BY OTHERS.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 08800

### GLAZING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass and plastic glazing.
- B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.
- B. Section 08110 - Steel Doors and Frames
- C. Section 08410 - Metal-Framed Storefronts.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 1984 (R1994).
- B. ASTM C 864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 1999.
- C. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2002.
- D. ASTM C 1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2001.
- E. ASTM C 1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass; 1997b.
- F. ASTM C 1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2000.
- G. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; Glass Association of North America; 1997.
- H. GANA (SM) - FGMA Sealant Manual; Glass Association of North America; 1990.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide glass and glazing materials for continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
  - 1. In conjunction with materials described in Section 07260 and 07900.
  - 2. To utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
  - 3. To maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, and special handling or installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x 12 inch in size of glass units.
- E. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that sealed insulated glass meets or exceeds specified requirements.

##### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and FGMA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.

##### 1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

## **SECTION 08800**

### **GLAZING**

#### **1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 01780 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for sealed glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FLAT GLASS MATERIALS**

- A. Manufacturers (interior glazing):
  - 1. Guardian Industries Corporation: [www.guardian.com](http://www.guardian.com).
  - 2. Pilkington Building Products North America: [www.pilkington.com](http://www.pilkington.com).
  - 3. Visteon Glass Systems: [www.visteon.com](http://www.visteon.com)
  - 4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Vision Glass (Type I-1): Clear; fully tempered with horizontal tempering.
  - 1. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select) and ASTM C 1048.
  - 2. Comply with ANSI Z97.1.

#### **2.2 GLAZING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corp: [www.dowcorning.com](http://www.dowcorning.com)
  - 2. GE Plastics: [www.geplastics.com](http://www.geplastics.com)
  - 3. Pecora Corporation: [www.Pecora.com](http://www.Pecora.com)
  - 4. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Silicone Sealant: Single component; chemical curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

#### **2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 6 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; 3/8 inch size; black color.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C 1193 and FGMA Sealant Manual.

## **SECTION 08800**

### **GLAZING**

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- F. Knife trim protruding tape.

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove labels after Work is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

#### **3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 09260

### GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- C. Acoustic insulation.
- D. Cementitious backer board for interior applications.
- E. Gypsum wallboard.
- F. Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Board.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 – Rough Carpentry: Building framing system and Gypsum sheathing.
- B. Section 06114 - Wood Blocking and Curbing: Wood blocking for support of wall-mounted equipment.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Unless noted otherwise, the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. ASTM C 645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- C. ASTM C 665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- D. ASTM C 754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- E. Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
- F. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; Gypsum Association.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum five years of documented experience.

##### 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies as indicated on drawings.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Framing Manufacturers:
  - 1. Clark Dietrich Building Systems; [www.clarkdietrich.com](http://www.clarkdietrich.com)
  - 2. Marino-Ware; [www.marinoware.com](http://www.marinoware.com).
  - 3. Telling Industries; [www.buildstrong.com](http://www.buildstrong.com)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Metal Framing Connectors and Accessories:
  - 1. Same manufacturer as framing.
- C. Non-Load bearing Framing System Components: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 for the spacing indicated unless exceeded

## SECTION 09260

### GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

herein, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf. All interior framing shall be a minimum of 20 gauge.

1. Studs: C shaped with knurled faces.
2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
3. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- D. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C 645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C 754 and specified performance requirements.
- E. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C 754 for spacing required.
- F. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
  1. Material: ASTM A 653/A 653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.

#### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Georgia Pacific Gypsum Corporation; [www.gp.com](http://www.gp.com).
  2. National Gypsum Company; [www.nationalgypsum.com](http://www.nationalgypsum.com).
  3. USG Corporation; [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  4. Lafarge North America Inc.; [www.lafargenorthamerica.com](http://www.lafargenorthamerica.com)
  5. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  2. Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  2. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Type X: Fire resistant, UL or WH rated.
  1. Application: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- E. Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Board for Partition Walls: Laminated ply panel with reinforced gypsum core with multiple ply abrasion resistant paper on front, back and long edges
  1. Thickness: 5/8 in.
  2. Width: 4 ft.
  3. Length: maximum available length in place
  4. Edges: ends square cut, beveled edges
  5. Impact Resistance: Board shall show no failure and withstand 17 impacts when tested in accordance with ASTM E 695, modified.
  6. Indentation Resistance: Not less than the following loads to produce the indicated depth of surface indentation when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1037, modified:
    - a. 0.100 in.: 232 lbs.
  7. 3M Surface Abrasion Resistance: Not greater than the following depths when tested using the indicated number of cycles in accordance with ASTM D 4977, modified:
    - a. 100: 0.000 in.
  8. Taber Surface Abrasion Resistance: Not greater than the following depths when tested using the indicated number of cycles in accordance with ASTM D 4060, modified:
    - a. 50: 0.004 in.
  9. Impact/Penetration Resistance Rating: Not less than 36 ft.-lbs. When tested in accordance with ASTM D 2394, modified.

## SECTION 09260

### GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness of 3-1/2 inches unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with gypsum board.
- C. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C 1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joint Materials: ASTM C 475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

#### 3.2 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Comply with ASTM C 754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
  - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
  - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
- C. Studs: Space studs as permitted by standard.
  - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
  - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. T intersections: Construct T intersections by using minimum of three studs with top, bottom and intermediate blocking or four full studs. Lock all walls together by fastening framing members together at 16 inches on center vertically. Walls secured through Gypsum materials only shall not be permitted.
- E. Corners: Construct corners using minimum of three studs with top, bottom and intermediate blocking or four full studs. Lock all walls together by fastening framing members together at 16 inches on center vertically. Walls secured through Gypsum materials only shall not be permitted.
- F. Openings: Install minimum double studs at wall openings, sides, top and bottom at door and window jambs and all other openings.
- G. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
  - 1. Orientation: Vertical.
  - 2. Spacing: As indicated.
- H. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- I. Furring for Fire Ratings: Install as required for fire resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
- J. Blocking: Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, wood frame openings, toilet accessories, hardware, and other wall mounted items. Comply with Section 06100 for wood blocking.

#### 3.3 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## **SECTION 09260**

### **GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

#### **3.4 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Single Layer Fire-Rated: Install gypsum board vertically, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- D. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over studs in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board.

#### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical length.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated on drawings.

#### **3.6 JOINT TREATMENT**

- A. Finish gypsum board in scheduled areas in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C 840 and as scheduled below.
- B. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

#### **3.7 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

#### **3.8 FINISH LEVEL SCHEDULE**

- A. Level 1: Above finished ceilings concealed from view.
- B. Level 2: Utility areas and areas behind cabinetry.
- C. Level 3: Walls scheduled to receive textured wall finish.
- D. Level 4: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive flat or eggshell paint finish.
- E. Level 5: Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09511

### SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Suspension system.
- C. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 15 – Air Outlets and Inlets – refer to drawings
- B. Division 16 – Lighting, Lighting Systems, and Controls – refer to drawings
- C. Division 16 – Fire Alarm and detection System.- refer to drawings.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Unless noted otherwise, the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- C. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- D. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- E. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- F. ASTM C 635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- G. ASTM C 636 - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
- H. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ASTM E 580 – Standard Practice for Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint.
- J. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
- K. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems.
- L. ASTM E 1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- M. ASTM E 1477 Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.
- N. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples of each panel type; 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- F. Samples: Submit two samples of each suspension system type; 12 inches long, of main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

## SECTION 09511

### SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Resistive Assemblies: Complete assembly listed and classified by UL for the fire resistance indicated.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.
    - a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
    - b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less
- D. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- E. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice.
- B. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32°F and 120°F and not subject to Abnormal Conditions. Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.
- C. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- D. Install acoustical units after interior wet work is dry.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
  - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
  - 3. Acoustical Panels designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.
- B. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## SECTION 09511

### SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

#### 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide 10 percent of total acoustical unit area of each type of acoustical unit for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com)
  - 2. CertainTeed Ceilings: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com)
  - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E 1264, Class A.
  - 1. Units for Installation in Fire-Rated Suspension System: Listed and classified for the fire-resistive assembly the suspension system is a part of.
- C. Acoustical Panels – Type I: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E 1264 Type III, with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Size: 24 x 48 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
  - 3. Composition: Wet felted.
  - 4. Density: 1.05 lb/cu ft.
  - 5. Light Reflectance: 84 percent, determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
  - 6. NRC Range: .55 to .65, determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
  - 7. Edge: Square.
  - 8. Surface Color: White.
  - 9. Surface Pattern: Non-directional fissured.
  - 10. Products:
    - a. Armstrong: "Fine Fissured Medium Texture #1729".
    - b. CertainTeed: "Vantage 10 #VAN-197".
    - c. USG Interiors: "Radar ClimaPlus #2410".
  - 11. Suspension System: Exposed grid.

### 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com)
  - 2. USG Interiors, Inc.: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com)
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corp.; [www.chicagometallic.com](http://www.chicagometallic.com)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C 635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and perimeter moldings as required.
- C. Exposed Steel Suspension System: Formed galvanized steel, commercial quality cold rolled; intermediate-duty.
  - 1. Profile: Tee, **15/16 inch wide face**.
  - 2. Finish: White painted.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Match material and finish of suspension system; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as suspension system.
  - 1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Gasket for Perimeter Moldings: Closed cell rubber sponge tape.

## SECTION 09511

### SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

- D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636, ASTM E 580, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- J. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Install with continuous gasket.
  - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
  - 3. Overlap and rivet corners.
- K. Coordinate all existing pipe, conduit, and power pole penetrations through ceiling system. Provide trim plates at all penetrations to match finish of ceiling grid.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile and finish as factory edges.
- G. Coordinate all existing pipe, conduit, and power pole penetrations through ceiling system. Provide trim plates at all penetrations to match finish of ceiling grid.

### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

## **SECTION 09511**

### **SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

#### **3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage.
- C. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION**



## SECTION 09685

### TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Textile Composite Flooring

##### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Unless noted otherwise, the most current issue of the Reference shall be used.
- B. ASTM D 2859 – Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering materials.
- C. ASTM E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM E 648 – Standard test Methods for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- E. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Textile Floorcovering Materials; Carpet and Rug Institute.
- F. CRI (GLA) – Green Label testing Program – Approved Adhesive Products; [www.carpet-rug.com](http://www.carpet-rug.com).
- G. CRI (GLC) – Green Label Testing Program – Approved Product Categories for Carpet; [www.carpet-rug.com](http://www.carpet-rug.com).
- H. CRI (GLP) – Green Label Plus Carpet Testing Program – Approved Products; [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org).
- I. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; National Fire Protection Association.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints, direction of pile, and tile color locations.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected by Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. For initial selection of colors and patterns, submit samples in form of actual sections of tile including accessories, showing full range of colors and patterns available, for each type of tile required.
- H. Submit manufacturer's certified test results to show that product meets or exceeds product performance specification criteria for testing requirements (i.e. see section 2.3 flame, smoke, Aachen test, etc).

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified tile with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installers shall have documented five years' experience as an Installer of at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity to this project. Workmen shall be experienced and skilled craftsmen.
- C. Source Quality Control: Prior to tiles being shipped to project, ensure that manufacturer has tested all product and provided written certification that all construction meets or exceeds each minimum of the project specifications.

##### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

##### 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide ten (10) tiles of each color and pattern selected.

## SECTION 09685

### TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver carpeting materials in sealed cartons for tiles and sealed containers for related materials. Deliver, store and handle all materials in a manner to prevent damage to materials and previous construction. Store in a safe, dry location, out of the way of other construction as directed. Material must be stored at least 68 degree F. (20 degree C.) for 3 days prior to installation.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
  - 1. Provide warranties by Manufacturer agreeing to replace defective materials during one (1) year warranty period following substantial completion. Also submit the following agreed upon warranties (chair pads not required):
  - 2. Wear - Surface fiber wear shall not be more than 10% by weight in 15 years.
  - 3. Static – Product will remain static generation at less than 3.0 kV at 70° F, and 20% R.H. for a period no less than 15 years.
  - 4. No edge ravel, backing separation for a period no less than 15 years
  - 5. No Dimensional Instability, i.e. shrinkage, stretching, curling and doming which adversely affect the ability of the tile to lay flat for a period no less than 15 years. See Aachen Test.
  - 6. Antimicrobial preservation properties warranted to be  $\geq$  90% effective for a period no less than 15 years.
- B. Installing contractor shall rework any defective product handling or installation workmanship during one (1) year warranty period following substantial completion.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design:
  - 1. JJ Flooring Group: <http://www.jjflooringgroup.com/product>
- B. Or Approved Equal
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products indicated are provided by specified manufacturer. All acceptable manufacturers shall provide products equal in color range, pattern range, performance data, and style to those specified and shall meet or exceed all minimum specifications listed.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design:: Product must meet or exceed all of the following minimum specifications:
  - 1. Field Pattern: Kinetex – Umbra Stripe
    - a. Color to be selected by architect from manufacturer's full color range
  - 2. Installation Method: Ashlar.
  - 3. Tile Size: 18" x 36"
  - 4. Construction: Loop
  - 5. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
  - 6. Finish Pile Height: .205 inches
  - 7. Face yarn weight: 4.5 oz – 5.2 oz/ square ft
  - 8. Backing: Polyester Felt Cushion
  - 9. Soil Release: yes
  - 10. Total Recycled Content: 55.8%
  - 11. ISO Requirements: Product must be produced by manufacturer that is ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 certified.

## SECTION 09685

### TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING

#### 2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Proposed flooring must meet CRI Green Label Plus, State of Washington Protocol Environmental Safety Test, and GSA Antimicrobial Certification.
- B. Flammability Test Requirements:

##### Flammability

1. Pill Test (ASTM D2859 or CPSC FF-1-70)	Passes
2. Radiant Panel Test (ASTM E648)	$\geq 0.45$ watts/cm <sup>2</sup> , Class 1
Smoke Density (ASTM E662)	$\leq 450$ Flaming Mode
Dimensional Stability (Aachen Method Din 54318)	$\leq 0.1\%$ change
Static Generation at 70° F (AATCC 134 w/ neolite)	$\leq 2.5$ kV at 20% R.H.
Lightfastness (AATCC 16E)	4.0 after 60 hours
Crocking (AATCC 165)	4.0 wet, dry
Cold Water Bleed (AATCC 107)	4.0
Gas Fade (AATCC 23)	4.0
Ozone Fade (AATCC 109)	4.0
Antimicrobial (AATCC 174, Part II)	$\geq 95.0\%$ reduction
Fungicidal (AATCC 174, Part III)	No growth
Soil/Stain Protection (AATCC 175-1991)	$\geq 8.0$ on the Red 40 Stain Scale

#### 2.4 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Non-Trowelable Adhesive Installation: Kinetex Adhesive
- C. Trowelable Adhesive Installation: Waterproof type recommended and approved by respective manufacturer for use with their materials under site installation conditions. Low VOC adhesives required.
- D. Edge Finishing: Provide rubber reducer/transition strip at all exposed edges. Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor and wall surfaces are smooth and flat within manufacturer's tolerances and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that sub-floor and wall surfaces are dust-free, and free of substances which would impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
  - 1. Repeat tests until results indicate conditions are within manufacturer's tolerances.
- D. Verify locations of existing floor-mounted utilities.
- E. Thoroughly inspect all sub-floors before commencement work. Notify Owner in writing immediately of all conditions which will prevent producing satisfactory work.
- F. Repair floor defects and irregularities prior to installation.
- G. Installation of materials constitutes Contractor's acceptance of previous construction and his assumption of responsibility for all unacceptable finished work caused by previous conditions

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing carpeting and adhesive.
- B. Before starting installation remove all paint, sealers or wax from sub-floor by sanding and scraping.
- C. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.

## **SECTION 09685**

### **TEXTILE COMPOSITE FLOORING**

- D. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- E. Vacuum clean substrate.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104.
- B. Blend product from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- C. Install tiles such that seams are not obvious in the finish work.
- D. Provide an installation free of visual imperfections, adhesives, seam cement smears and other foreign matter.
- E. Cut tile clean. Fit tiles tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- F. Set parallel to building lines, and center pattern within space.
- G. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- H. Fully adhere tile to substrate.
- I. Trim tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- J. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion of work thoroughly inspect entire installation. Remove all defective work and replace with perfect materials.
- B. Cut off and trim all loose threads. Remove all visible adhesives, seam cement and scraps. Clean all tiles with an upright beater bar type vacuum cleaner.
- C. Remove all rubbish, debris, containers and all excess materials not selected by Owner for its retention and legally dispose of off the Owner's premises.
- D. Repair all damage to the Owner's property resulting from installation work. Clean, repair or replace all damage as directed.
- E. Clean and vacuum surfaces. Leave premises in clean, accepted condition.

#### **3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Provide and maintain proper protection of finished areas. Do not stack tile cartons higher than is recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 09900

### PAINTS AND COATINGS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, and other coatings.
- C. See Schedule - Surfaces to be Finished, at end of Section.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Unless noted otherwise, the most current issue of the reference shall be used.
- B. ASTM D 16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.

##### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01300 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.

##### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years' experience.

##### 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

##### 1.8 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01400 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide 8' x 8' panel as directed by Architect, illustrating special coating color, texture and finish.
- C. Provide door frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture and finish.
- D. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the work. Rejected mock-up must be re-done.

##### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

##### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## SECTION 09900

### PAINTS AND COATINGS

#### 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01600 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints:
  - 1. Glidden Professional; [www.gliddenprofessional.com](http://www.gliddenprofessional.com)
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.; [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com)
  - 3. PPG Pittsburgh Paints; [www.ppg.com](http://www.ppg.com)
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Co; [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com)
- B. Primer Sealers:
  - 1. Glidden Professional; [www.gliddenprofessional.com](http://www.gliddenprofessional.com)
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.; [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com)
  - 3. PPG Pittsburgh Paints; [www.ppg.com](http://www.ppg.com)
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Co; [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com)
- C. Block Fillers:
  - 1. Glidden Professional; [www.gliddenprofessional.com](http://www.gliddenprofessional.com)
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.; [www.benjaminmoore.com](http://www.benjaminmoore.com)
  - 3. PPG Pittsburgh Paints; [www.ppg.com](http://www.ppg.com)
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Co; [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com)
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01600 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 PAINTS AND COATINGS – GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings. Prepare pigments:
  - 1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating.
  - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
  - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

#### 2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS – INTERIOR

- A. Paint CI-OP-3L - Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
  - 1. Primer.
    - a. Glidden Professional: GP3210 Gripper Interior /Exterior Primer
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Fresh Start All Purpose 100% Acrylic Primer #046
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: Problock Latex Primer/Sealer, B51W20
  - 2. Semi-gloss: Latex enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: GP1416 Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Semi-Gloss Paint
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel #276
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 400 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-4450 Series
  - 3. Flat: Latex enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: GP1210 Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Flat Paint
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Latex Flat #275
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 400 Interior Latex Flat, B30-4450 Series
- B. Paint MI-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
    - a. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings 4360 Devguard Low VOC Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Prime.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: P06 Super Spec HP® Alkyd Metal Primer
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: Kem Bond HS Metal Primer, B50WZ Series

## SECTION 09900

### PAINTS AND COATINGS

2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
  - a. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings 4309 Devguard Rust Preventative Gloss Enamel.
  - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Alkyd Gloss Enamel #P26
  - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProIndustrial Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel, B54-150 Series
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
  - a. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings 4306 Devguard Rust Preventative Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Alkyd Semi-Gloss #P24
  - c. Sherwin-Williams: Metalastic DTM Alkyd Enamel, B55 Series
- C. Paint MI-OP-2A - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
  1. Touch-up with alkyd primer.
    - a. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings 4360 Devguard Low VOC Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: P06 Super Spec HP® Alkyd Metal Primer
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: Kem Bond HS Metal Primer, B50WZ Series
  2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings 4309 Devguard Rust Preventative Gloss Enamel.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Alkyd Gloss Enamel #26
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProIndustrial Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel, B54-150 Series
  3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: Devoe Coatings 4306 Devguard Rust Preventative Semi-Gloss Enamel.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec HP D.T.M. Alkyd Semi-Gloss #P24
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: Metalastic DTM Alkyd Enamel, B55 Series
- D. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
  1. One coat of fast-drying latex primer sealer.
    - a. Glidden Professional: 1000 High-Hiding Interior Primer.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 400 Interior Latex Primer, B28W8400
  2. Semi-gloss: Latex enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: GP1416 Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Semi-Gloss Paint.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel #274
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 400 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-4450 Series
  3. Eggshell: Latex enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: GP1412 Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Eggshell Paint.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel #274
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 400 Interior Latex EgShel, B20-4450 Series
  4. Flat: Latex enamel.
    - a. Glidden Professional: GP1210 Ultra-Hide 150 Interior Flat Paint.
    - b. Benjamin Moore: Super Spec Latex Flat #275
    - c. Sherwin-Williams: ProMar 400 Interior Latex Flat, B30-4450 Series

#### 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## SECTION 09900

### PAINTS AND COATINGS

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Board: 12 Percent
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete and Concrete Masonry Unit: 12 Percent
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 Percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D 4442.
  - 4. Concrete Floors: 8 Percent.

##### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- C. Marks: Seal with shellac those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Galvanized Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
- H. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- I. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- J. Metal Doors to be painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

##### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- D. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

##### 3.4 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Section 15075 and Section 16075 for schedule of color coding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
- B. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

## **SECTION 09900**

### **PAINTS AND COATINGS**

- C. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

#### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material, which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

#### **3.6 SCHEDULE - SURFACES TO BE FINISHED**

- A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
  - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
- B. Paint the surfaces described below under Schedule - Paint Systems.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
  - 1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Paint shop-primed items occurring in finished areas.
  - 3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convactor and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
  - 4. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convactor and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

#### **3.7 SCHEDULE - PAINT SYSTEMS**

- A. Concrete, Concrete Block, Brick Masonry: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Exterior: CE-OP-3A, flat.
  - 2. Interior: CI-OP-3L, semi-gloss.
- B. Gypsum Board: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Interior Ceilings and Bulkheads: GI-OP-3L, flat.
  - 2. Interior Walls: GI-OP-3A, semi-gloss.
- C. Wood Doors: WI-TR-VS.
- D. Steel Doors and Frames: Finish all surfaces exposed to view; MI-OP-3A, gloss.
- E. Steel Fabrications: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Interior: MI-OP-3L, gloss.
- F. Shop-Primed Metal Items: Finish all surfaces exposed to view.
  - 1. Finish the following items:
    - a. Exposed surfaces of lintels.
    - b. Mechanical equipment.
    - c. Electrical equipment.

#### **3.8 SCHEDULE - PAINT COLORS**

- A. PT-1: Field Color
- B. PT-2: Accent Color
- C. PT-3: Paint color to match existing adjacent
- D. PT-4: Paint color for door frames – to be selected by architect from full color range
- E. PT-5: To be selected by Architect During Construction

**END OF SECTION**

